

UNIVERSITY OF B.C. LIBRARY



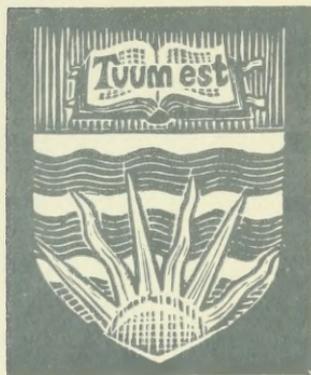
3 9424 0597 9098 7

STORAGE ITEM
PROCESSING-CNE

Lpl-F20B

U.B.C. LIBRARY

THE LIBRARY



THE UNIVERSITY OF
BRITISH COLUMBIA



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2010 with funding from
University of British Columbia Library

*Tudor & Stuart
Library*

*Turbervile's
Booke of Hunting 1576*

Henry Frowde, M.A.
Publisher to the University of Oxford
London, Edinburgh, New York
Toronto and Melbourne

*Turbervile's
Booke of Hunting*

1576



At the Clarendon Press

MCM VIII

NOTE

THE present edition of George Turbervile's *Noble Arte of Venerie or Hunting* is reprinted page for page and line for line from the Bodleian copy of the black-letter edition of 1576. A very few obvious misprints have been corrected.

THE NOBLE ARTE OF VENERIE OR HVNTING

Wherein is handled and fet out the Vertues, Nature, and Properties of fuetene fundrie Chaces together, with the order and maner how to Hunte and kill euery one of them

Tranflated and collected for the pleasure of all Noblemen and Gentlemen, out of the best approued Authors, which haue written any thing concerning the same: *And reduced into fuch order and proper termes as are vfed here, in this noble Realme of England*



The Contentes whereof shall more playnely appeare in
the Page next followyng

The contentes of this Booke

Firste the Antiquitie of houndes together with the sundry sortes of houndes, and theyr feuerall natures and properties.

The best order how to breede, enter, and make perfect euery one of the same.

The vertues, nature, and properties of an Harte, together with the perfect order how to hunt him in his season.

The nature and hunting of the Bucke.

The nature and hunting of the Raynedear.

The nature and hunting of the Rowe,

The nature and hunting of the wilde Goate.

The nature and hunting of the wilde Bore.

The nature and hunting of the Hare.

The nature and hunting of Conies.

The nature and hunting of the Foxe.

The nature and hunting of the Badgerd.

The nature and hunting of the Marterne and wildcat.

The nature and hunting of the Otter.

The nature and hunting of the Wolfe.

The nature and hunting of the Beare.

The cures and medicines for all diseases in Houndes.

The proper termes of Venerie.

A treatise of coursing with Greyhoundes.

The measures of Blowing.

To the righte noble Sir
Henry Clinton Knight Lord

Clinton and Saye, Maister of the
Hart Houndes to the Queenes
most excellent Maiestie, long life,
with encrease of honor to the
pleasure of the Al-
mightie

Right Noble, myne espe-
ciall trust is that your ho-
nor will pardon my bold-
nesse in dedicating this
Booke to your honorable
name. For when I had with some charge
caused the same to be collected and tran-
slated out of sundry good authorities, and
thought that it could not but generally de-
light all Noblemen and Gentlemen of
this Realm, I made also diligent searche
to knowe what particular personage were
meeteſt to be presented with the same: and
being enformed by my friend (the Tran-
slator)

Dedicatory

*flator) that the office of the Hart Hounds
pertheyned unto youre Lordship, I thought
it my duetie, and was glad that I shoulde
thereby haue iust occasion to dedicate so
noble an Arte unto your honorable name,
most humbly beseeching your honor to ac-
cept it in good part, and to be assured that
whatsoever I coulde procure to be written
of this excellent Arte of Venerie or Hunt-
ing, either out of straunge Authors, or by
conference of our countrey Huntsmen, is
here in this Booke diligently and sensibly
declared. I can no more but present it with
humble intente, and beseeche the fa-
ther of Heauen euermore to
blessse your good Lordship
with the spirite of
his grace.
Amen.*

Your honors most
humble. C. B.

THE TRANSLATOR

to the Reader



Might well haue taken occasion (gentle Reader) to commend vnto thee, both mine own paines in translating and gathering this worke, the Printers charge and diligence in procuring and publishing the same, and the perfection of the thing it self, according to the subiect and theame whereupon it treateth. But as touching mine own trauaile, I wil nothing speake: sithence I did vndertake the same at request of my friend (the Printer) who hath so thoroughly deserued my paynes, as I stand fully contented: his diligence, and charge, I thinke not meete to be ouerpassed with silence: who to his great costs hath sought out asmuche as is written and extant in any language, concerning the noble Artes of Venerie and Falconrie: and to gratifie the Nobilitie and Gentlemen of this land, hath disbursed

*bursed great summes for the Copies, translations, pictures, and impressions of the same. I wil not say that he hath spared neither English, Frenche, Latine, Italian, nor Dutche Author to search (as it were in the bowels of the same) an exquisite tradition and methode of those two Artes. But to conclude mine opinion in few wordes, he hath shewed himselfe more disirous (a rare example) to pleasure others, than to profit himself by this enterprise. And therewithal in his behalf, I must alledge, that as the studies of Diuinitie, and graue discourses are (without all comparison) most commendable, euen so yet could he haue trauallyd in noone Arte or Science (them excepted) which might haue bene more commendable or necessary for al Noblemen and Gentlemen: not only for the delightfulnes therof, but also because it is both profitable and godly. For if (as Salomon sayeth) all earthly things be vanities, then are those moste to be esteemed which may continew the life of Man in most
comfort*

comfort and godly quiet of mynd, with honest recreation. And if it be true (as it is doutlesse) that pride (which is roote of al vices,) doth increase by idlenes, then is that exercise highly to be commended, which doth maintaine the body in helth, the mynd in honest meditations, and yet the substance not greatly decayed. For these causes I haue always allowed and confirmed their opinions, which do more esteeme Hunting than Hawking. Sithens we do plainly perceiue, that Hunting is mainteined with much lesser charge. And to return to my first begon purpose, I commend to thy curteous consideration (gentle reader) both my trauel, and the Printers charge: assuring thee, that as much as could conueniently be found out either in authoritie, or conference, is here expressed, for thy better knowledge in Venerie. Take it in gree, and be as thankful vnto the Printer for his good wil and honest mening, as he hath bin vnto me for my study and trauell herein. And so farewell:

Thee Falconer
sayth no.

From my chamber this .xvi. of Iune. 1575.

George Gascoigne, in the commen-
dation of the noble Arte
of Venerie

AS God himselfe declares, the life of man was lent, (spent.
Bicause it should (with feare of him) in gladfome wise be
And Salomon doth say, that all the rest is vaine,
Vnlesse that myrth and merie cheere, may follow toile and paine.
If that be so in deede, what booteth then to buylde
High towers and halles of stately port, to leaue an vnknown child?
Or wherefore hoord we heapes of coyne and worldly wealth,
Whiles therewithall that caytif care, comes creeping in by stelhth?
The needie neighbors grudge to see the rychman thryue,
Such malice worldly mucke doth breede in euery man alyue.
Contention commes by coyne, and care doth contecke few,
And fodeine death by care is caught, all this you know is true.
Since death is then the end, which all men seeke to flye,
And yet are all men well aware, that *Man is borne to dye,*
Why leade not men such liues, in quiet comely wise,
As might with honest sport and game, their worldly minds suffise?
Amongst the rest, that game, which in this booke is taught,
Doth seeme to yeld as much content, as may on earth be fought.
And but my simple Muze, both myrth and meane mistake,
It is a meane of as much mirth, as any sport can make.
It occupyes the mynde, which else might chaunce to muse
On mischief, malice, filth, and fraudes, that mortall men do vse.
And as for exercise, it seemes to beare the bell,
Since by the fame, mens bodies be, in health mainteyned well.
It exercyseth strength, it exercyseth wit,
And all the poars and sprites of Man, are exercisde by it.
It shaketh off all slouth, it preffeth downe all pryde,
It cheres the hart, it glads the eye, and through the ears doth glyde.
I might at large expresse how earely huntsmen ryse,
And leaue the sluggish sleepe for such as leachers lust deuysse.
How true they tread their steps, in exercises traine, (staine.
Which frisking flings and lightbraind leaps, may seeme always to
Howe

Howe appetite is bred (with health) in homely cates,
 While Surfet fits in vaine exceſſe, and Banquet breeds debates.
 How cries of well mouthd hounds, do counteruaile the coſt,
 Which many a man (beyond his reach) on inſtruments hath loſt.
 How ſetting of Relayes, may repreſent the ſkyll,
 Which ſouldiours uſe in Embuſhes, their furious foes to kyll.
 How Foxe and Badgerd both, make patterns (in their denne)
 Of *Plotformes*, *Loopes*, and *Cafamats*, deuifde by warlike men.
 How fighting out at Bay, of Hart, Bucke, Goate, or Bore,
 Declares the valiant *Romains death*, when might may do no more.
 How fight of ſuch delights, doth ſcorne all common ſhowes,
 Of Enterludes, of Tumblers tricks, of antikes, mocks, and mowes,
 And how the nimble Hare, by turning in hir courſe,
 Doth plainly proue that *Pollicie*, ſometime ſurpaſſeth force.
 The Venſon not forgot, moſt meete for Princes dyſhe:
 All theſe with more could I rehearſe, as much as wit could wyſhe.
 But let theſe few ſuffice, it is a *Noble ſport*,
To recreate the mindes of Men, in good and godly ſort.
A ſport for Noble peeres, a ſport for gentle bloods,
 The paine I leaue for ſeruants ſuch, as beate the buſhie woods,
 To make their maſters ſport. *Then let the Lords reioyce,*
Let gentlemen beholde the glee, and take thereof the choyce.
 For my part (being one) I muſt needes ſay my minde,
That Hunting was ordeyned firſt, for Men of Noble kinde.
 And vnto them therefore, I recommend the ſame,
 As exerciſe that beſt becommes, their worthy noble name.

Tam Marti quàm Mercurio.

T. M.

T. M. Q. in prayse of this booke

Who list to learne, the properties of hounds,
To breede them first, and then to make them good,
To teach them know, both voice and horne, by founds,
To cure them eke, from all that hurts their blood :
Let him but buye this booke : So shall he finde,
As much as may, (for hounds) content his minde.

Who list to viewe, what vertues do remaine,
In euery beast, which Man doth hunt and chafe,
What cures they beare, for many an ache and paine,
What seasons serue, to finde them best in case :
Within this booke he may the same finde out,
And so be well resolvde of euerie doubt.

And to be short, as much as *Latine, Greeke,*
Italyans, French, High Dutch, or English skill,
Can teach, *to Hunt, to Herbor, lodge, or seeke,*
To force, to take, to conquer, or to kill,
All games of chafe : So much this booke descrites,
In proper termes, as wit can (well) deuise.

Wherefore my Muse, must recommend the fame,
As worthy prayse, and better worth the price,
A pleasant booke, for peeres of noble name,
An honest booke to recreate the wife :
A Booke well bought, God graunt it so be solde,
For sure such Bookes, are better worth than golde.

Latet, quod non patet.

Of the race and Antiquitie of
Hownds, and who first brought
them into Fraunce
Chapt. 1

I Haue thought good diligently to looke (aswell in the workes of antiquitie, as also in those of our tyme) from whence the first Race of hownds did come into Fraunce, and I neuer found Chronicle nor Historie that seemeth to speake of greater continuance, than one whiche I sawe in Bryttaine, wrytten by one whose name was *Iohn of Monmouth* an english man, the which doth treat, how after y^e piteous and dreadfull destruction of Troy, *Aeneas* arriued in Italie with his sonne *Ascanius*, (which was afterwards king of the Latines) and begatte a sonne named *Siluius*, of whome *Brutus* descended, whiche loued hunting exceedingly.

Nowe it came to passe, that *Siluius* and *Brutus* beyng one daye in a Forrest hunting a Harte, they were ouertaken with night, and seeing the Harte passe before them almoste spent by the Howndes, they went towards him to kill him. But fortune was fuche to *Brutus*, (as God would) that whilest he meant to kill the Harte, by glauncing of his arrowe he killed his father *Siluius*. Whiche thing caused the people to bee moued, and to mutine agaynst him, thinking that he had done it of malice and desire to reygne, and to haue the gouernement of the Realme. In fuche sorte, that to auoyde their great furie and indignation, *Brutus* was constrained to go out of the countrie, and vnderooke a voyage into Greece, to deliuer certayne Troyans, his companions and allyes, whiche were yet there deteyned in captiuitie since the destruction of Troye. Whiche voyage he accomplished by force of armes, and when he had deliuered them, hee assembled a greate number of the same Troyans, whome he caused to take an othe, that aswell
for

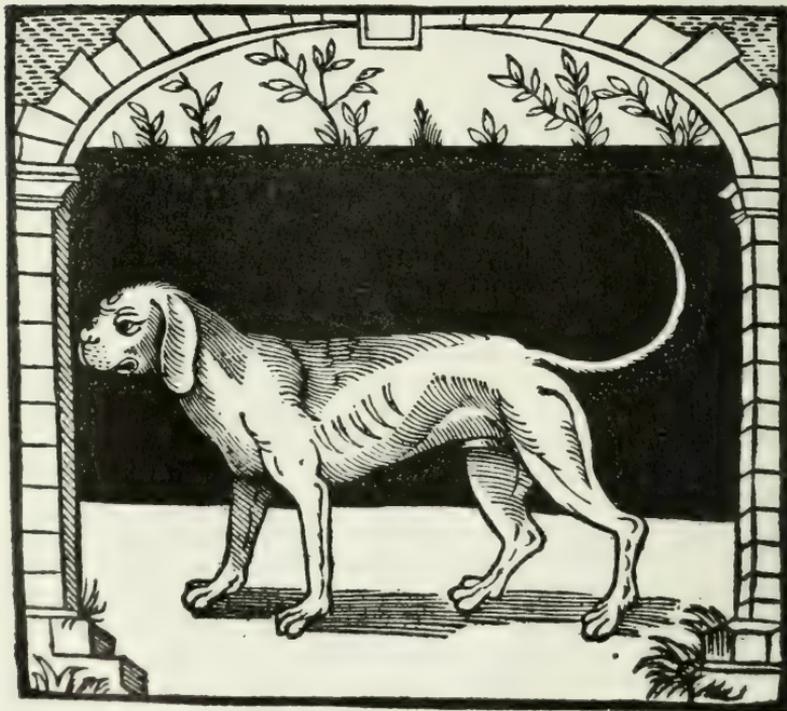
for the dishonor whiche they had receyued, as also for the irreparable losse and damage of their goods, and for the lamentations and dole which they had cause to make for their kinsfolkes and friendes, whiche had bin slaine in the cruell warres of Troye, they should neuer returne into their country. Then did hee cause to be rygged and trimmed a greate number of shippes, wherein he embarked himselfe and all his men, and tooke with him a great number of Houndes and Greyhoundes. Afterwards he sayled so long till he passed y^e streyghts of *Gibraltar*, entring into the Ocean Seas, and descended in the Isles of *Armorie*, whiche at this present is called *Bretaigne* in Fraunce, by reason of his name whiche was *Brutus*. Whiche Ilandes he conquered without resistance, and was therein, peafably by the space of foure yeares, and afterwardees tooke ship again, and landed at *Totneys*, in y^e west of this noble realme, wherypon after his conquests made here ouer certaine gigantes, one of his captaines called *Corineus*, did buyld the chiefe town of Cornwall. But to returne vnto his deedes in *Armory*, when they were settled, and had inhabited the sayd country, *Brutus* and his sonne *Turnus*, (which had as before sayde brought greate store of houndes with them) went dayly on hunting in the greate Forrest, whiche contayned then in length from *Tyffauge* vnto *Poytiers*, wherypon one parte of the country is called to this present *Gastine*. Now at that same time there reygned in *Poyctou* and *Aquitaine*, a king named *Groffarius Pictus*, who made his continuall residence in *Poyctiers*, and was one day aduertised that the Troyans did greatly exercise themselues in hunting, and that they hunted in his Forrestes with fuche a kinde of dogges, as after they had once founde a Harte, they neuer leste him tyll they brought him to death. Wherypon King *Groffarius*, hauing hearde fuche newes, was moued and exceeding angrie, in fuche forte, that hee determined to make warres with them, and assembled all his forces. The Troyans being aduertised of fuche an assembly, marched all along the ryuer of *Loyre* with all their puyssaunce, and mette their enimies

nimies at a place where the cite of *Tours* is presently situate, and there they gaue battaile, in the whiche *Turnis* Cosine to *Brutus*, or as some Chronicles saye, *Turnus* the eldest sonne of *Brutus* was slayne, and in remembrance of him the sayde Citie was buylte, and by the name of *Turnus* was called *Tours*.

I haue thought good to recoumpte this historie, that men may thereby vnderstande, that it is long since houndes haue bin vsed in *Bretaigne*, and I thinke certainly, that these Troians were the first which brought the race of houndes into this countrie. For I finde no historie whiche maketh mention of longer continuance than that doth, and it is a thing moste certaine, that the greatest parte of the races of houndes whiche are in Fraunce, and other cuntries adioyning, did come from the countrie of *Bretaigne*, excepting the race of white hounds, the whiche I thinke to be come from *Barbary*. For being sometymes at *Rockell*, I haue enquired of manye Pylottes and mariners, and amongst others I enquired of an olde man named *Alfonce*, who had ostentymes bene in the Courte of a Barbarian King called the *Doncherib*, whiche vsed muche hunting, and principallie in hunting the Raynedear at force: and this olde man tolde mee, that all the houndes of his kennell were whyte, and that all the dogges of that countrie were such also. And surely I thinke in deede that y^e white dogges are comme out of the whotte countries, forasmuche as they gyue not ouer their chace howe hotte so euer it bee, whereas other dogges doe not holde out so in heate. *Plæbus* doeth also agree with this opinion, saying, that hee hath bene in *Mauritanye*, otherwise called *Barbarie*, whereas hee hath seene the Raynedear kylled at force with dogges which they call *Baux*, which gyue not ouer their chace for any heate that is. Wherevpon myne opinion is, that the Race of whyte dogges is come of those dogges called *Baux* of *Barbarie*, of the whiche *Plæbus* doeth speake. I wyll sette downe none other thing of the Antiquitie of
houndes,

houndes, but I will write heereafter of the nature and complexions, as well of white houndes, as of Fallowe, dunne, and blacke, whiche fortes are moſte commodious for Princes and Gentlemen.

Of the nature and complexions of whyte dogges, called Baux, and furnamed Greffiers. Chap. 2



THe white Howndes haue bene brought in estimation in Fraunce, by the Lord great Seneschal of Normandie that was, and before him they were in small estimation, principally amongst Gentlemen, for asmuche as they serue not generally for all chaces, but onely for the Harte. The first of the race was called *Souyllard*, the which was giuen by a pore Gentleman to the King Lewes deceased, who made no great account of him, bycause he loued the Dunne houndes aboue all other, of the whiche all his kennell was, and he made none account of others, vnlesse it were to make Bloodhoundes. The Seneschall *Gaston* beyng present with the Gentleman, whiche offered this Dogge, knowing well that the King loued not the hounde, did begge him of the King to make a present vnto the wisest Ladie of his Realme, and the Kyng asked him who that was, that is (quod he) *Anne* of *Bourbon* your daughter, I agree not with you (quoth the King) in that you haue named hyr the wyfest, but you may say lesse fool'ish than others, whereas there is fewe wise women in the world. Then the King gaue the Dogge vnto the Seneschall *Gaston*, who ledde him not farre before he was begged of him, for the Lord great Seneschall of Normandie did so importunate'y craue him, that he was constrayned to graunt him, afterwards the Lord great Seneschall gaue the Hounde in keeping to a hunter called James of *Bresé*, and from that time forwards they beganne to haue bitches lined by that dogge, and so to haue a race of them: the next yeare following, the Ladie *Anne* of *Bourbon* which loued hunting exceedingly, vnderstanding of the beautie and goodnesse of this dogge, sent a bitche to be lyned by him two or three times, whervpon they engendred fiftene or sixtene dogges, and amongst the rest fixe that were excellent, called *Clerault*, *Ioubard*, *Miraud*, *Meigrett*, *Marteau*, and *Hoyse* the good bitche. Sithens the race did dayly encrease, as it is at this present, although at the beginning the dogges of that race were not so strong as they be at this present time. For the mightie King Frances did renforce them by a fallow dogge called *Myrauld*, the whiche *Monsieur Anybauld* the Admyrall did giue him, and afterwardes
the

the Queene of Scottes gaue the King a white dogge called *Barraude*, from the which *Marconnay* Lieutenant of the Chace, did get his race of dogges, whiche are excellent, and much stronger than the rest were, and to speake truly, such dogges are most propre for Princes, and with such they ought to be serued, for asmuch as they are fayre, gallant hunters, lustie rangers, and good of sent, whiche giue not ouer their chace for any heate that is, and are not easily ouerlaide or broken with throng of the riders, nor with the noyse and crie of many men whiche dayly attende Princes on Hunting, and keepe their chace better without change than any other kinde of Dogges, and are better to trust vnto, neuerthelesse they muste be accompanied with the horsemen, and do feare the water a little, especially in the winter when it is colde. I will not forget to set downe what dogges of that race are beste, for asmuch as in euery litter that one halfe dothe not proue good, vnderstand then that those whiche are all of one colour, (as all white) are the beste houndes, in lyke maner those whiche are spotted with redde, the others whiche are marked or spotted with blacke or dunne, or a colour like vnto fryse, are of small vallour, of the whiche some of them are subiect to haue their feete great, fatte and tendre: sometimes nature dothe so worke that it maketh some to come out all blacke, the whiche happeneth not often, but when it doth happen they are commonly seene to be good: and you must note that the Dogges of that sorte, are not in their chiefe goodnesse vntill they be three yeares olde or thereabouts, and they are much enclined to runne at tame beastes.

(.·.)

Of Fallow houndes and their
nature. Chap. 3

I Haue redde none other thing of the antiquitie of Fallow houndes, but onely that I haue seene in an olde written Booke made by an Hunter, the which maketh mention of a Lorde of Brytayne called *Hüett of Nantes*, and the Authour of that booke did much esteeme hunting, the which amongst other things gaue this blason to the houndes of that Lords kennell.

*Hüet, thy Fallow houndes in forrestes hunte apace,
And kill at force, hart, hind, buck, doe, foxe, grey, and cuery chace,*

*As thou thy selfe hast eke, aboute all others prayse,
To hallow well in hollow woodes, vnto thy houndes alwayes.*

Also I haue seene in a Chronicle in the towne of *Lambale*, a chapter which maketh mention that a Lord of the sayde place with a kennel of fallow and redde howndes, did rowse a stagge in a forrest of the countie of *Poiuictieur*, and did hunte and pursue him by the space of foure dayes, in such sorte that the fourth day he tooke him neare to the citie of Paris. And it is to be presumed that the fallow howndes are the auncient howndes of the Dukes and Lordes of Brytaine, of the which the lord Admirall *d'Anybault* and his predeceffours haue alwayes kepte and mainteyned the race, the whiche came first to be common in the time of the great King Frances father of Hunters. These fallow houndes be hardie and of good sent, keeping very wel their chace without change, and are almost of the same complexion that the white houndes are, sauing that they endure not heat so well, nor yet the prease or throng of the prickers and gallopers, but they are swifter, more vniuersall for all chaces, and hotter in hunting: and if it chance that a beast do stray out in the champaigne or the fieldes, they yet do neuer lightly forsake the chace, their complexion is strong, for they feare neyther the colde nor the waters, and they runne surely, and are very hardie, they are fayre hunters, louing commonly the Harte better than any other kind of chace, and they are more opinionate and harder to be taught than the whyte howndes, and so are they able to endure greater payne and trauayle. The beste that you shall finde of the race of these Fallow houndes, are those whiche haue their heare most liuely redde, and suche as haue a white spotte in theyr forehead, or a ring aboute their necke, and likewise those whiche are all altogether fallow: but those that be lighter yellow, beyng marked or spotted with blacke or dunne, are not greatly to be esteemed: those whiche are well ioynted and dewclawed are best to make bloudhoundes, and there are some whiche haue their tayles flagged like eares of Corne, and those are commonly good and swift: and since Princes at these dayes haue mingled the races of Fallow howndes one w^t an other, therfore they are become much stronger
and

and better for the hart, the which is the right chace to yeeld pleasure vnto Kyngs and Princes. But such houndes are not meete for meane Gentlemen, bycause they are commonly but for one chace : and they passe not greatly for the Hare and other small chaces : and agayne, they are muche enclined to runne at tame beastes.

Of the complexion and nature of dunne
Houndes. Chap. 4



OVr dunne houndes are fuche as aunciently our Kynges of Fraunce, and Dukes of *Alencon* did most esteeme. They be common, bicause they are fitte for most chaces, and therefore they are fittest for Gentlemen, for their nature and complexion is fuche, that they hunt all kynde of chaces which you would haue them to hunt. The best of the race are such as be dunne on the backe, hauing their foure quarters redde or tanned, and the legs of the same coloure, as it were the coloure of a Hares legs. Sometimes you shall see some that haue their hayre on the top of their backes, dunne or almost blacke, and their legges streaked and flecked with redde and blacke, the which doe commonly proue excellent, and although there are not many badde dunne houndes to be seene, yet neuerthelesse, the light dunne, hauing their legges fallowe after a whytish coloure, are seldome so strong nor so swifte as the other are, and Princes can not so much delight in them for fundry causes. One cause is, for that they doe muche feare the throng of the huntemen on horsebacke, and they are troubled with their noyse, for as muche as they are hote and of a great courage, and put them selues quickly out of breath hearing the Crye and noyse of the hunters. Another cause is, that they feare heate, and doe not greatly esteeme a chace whiche doubleth or turneth before them, but if the chace holde endlong, you shall hardely finde better or swyfter hounds, although they be verie opinionate harde to beleue their huntman, and verie easly inclyned to chaunge, bycause of theyr heate and follye, and bycause of the great compasses which they cast when they are at defaulte. And about all thinges, they sticke muche vpon knowledge of their maister, and especially his voyce and his horne, and will do for him more than for any other huntman. They haue fuche emulation amongst them selues, that they knowe the voyce of their fellows, and whether they be sure or not, for if they be babblers and lyers, they will not lightly followe them. They are houndes of great trauell, fearing neither colde nor water, and if they feele a chace to synke once before them, and that it beginne to be spent once, then will they neuer forsake it vntill they haue kyled it. They which

which will take pleasure in them, muste vse them in this sorte. At the fyrst vncoupling of them, they must followe and encourage them as temperately as maye be, and with verie little noyfe, for that they are hote, and doe quickly ouershoot the tracke or path of the chace which they vndertake, and therefore the huntf-
men on horsebacke ought not ouer hastily to followe
them vntill they vndertake it endlong: nor like-
wise ought they not to come ouer hastily vnto
them at a defaulte, and they must likewise
beware that they crosse them not,
for feare least they make them
turne backe vpon them,
and so in this maner
they may take
pleasure in
them.

Of blacke hounds aunciently come from
 Sainct Huberts abbay in Ar-
 dene. Chap. 5



THe houndes which we call Sainct Huberts houndes, are commonly all blacke, yet neuerthelesse, their race is so mingled at these dayes, that we finde them of all colours. These are the hounds which the Abbots of Sainct Hubert haue alwayes kept some of their race or kynde, in honour and remembrance of the Sainct which was a hunter with Sainct Eustace. Wherevpon
 we

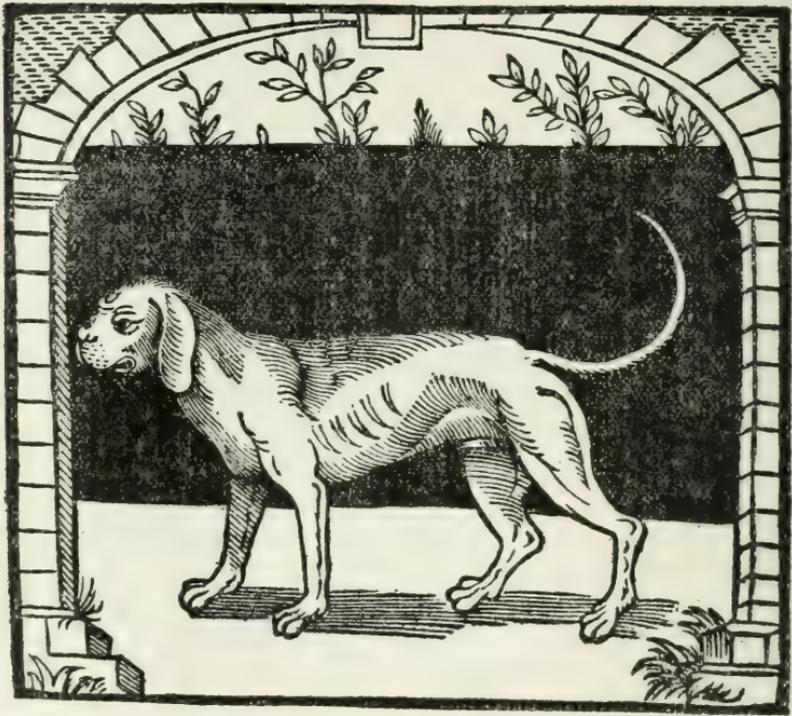
we may coniecture that (by the grace of God) all good huntsmen shall follow them into Paradise. To returne vnto my former purpose, this kind of Dogges hath bin disperfed thorough the Countries of *Hennault*, *Lorayne*, *Flanders*, and *Burgonye*, they are mighty of body, neuertheleffe, their legges are lowe and short, likewise they are not swift, although they be very good of sent, hunting chaces whiche are farre straggled, fearing neyther water nor colde, and do more couet the chaces that smell, as Foxes, Bore, and suche like, than other, because they finde themselues neyther of swiftnesse nor courage to hunte and kill the chaces that are lighter and swifter. The Bloudhoundes of this colour prouue good, especially those that are cole blacke, but I make no greate accompte to breede on them, or to keepe the kinde, and yet I founde once a Booke whiche a Hunter did dedicate to a Prince of *Lorayne*, whiche seemed to loue Hunting much, wherein was a blafone which the same Hunter gaue to his Bloudhound called *Soyglard*, which was white.

*My name came first from holy Huberts Race,
Soyglard my Sire, a bound of singlar grace.*

Wherevpon we may presume that some of the kind prouue white sometmes, but they are not of the kind of the *Greffyers* or *Bauxes* which we haue at these dayes.

The tokens whereby a man may knowe
a good and fayre Hounde

Chapt. 6



A Hound whiche should be good and fayre ought to haue these markes following. First I wil begin at the head, the whiche ought to be of a meane proportion, and is more to bee esteemed when it is long, than when it is short snowted, the nostrelles ought to be greate and wide opened, the eares large, side, and of a meane thicknesse, the chine of the backe compassse bowed like a Roch, the fillettes great,

great, also the haunches great and large, the thigh well truff-
fed, and the hamme streight and well compassed, the tayle
bigge neare the reynes, and the rest slender vnto the very end,
the heare vnderneath the belly hard, the legge bigge, the soale
of the foote drie and formed like a Foxes foote, the clawes
greate: and you shall note, that seldome shall you see suche
dogges as are short truffed, (hauing their hinder parts higher
than their foreparts) to proue swift. Now to declare vnto
you the signification of these marks, you shall v derstand y^t
the open nostrells do betoken a dogge of perfect sent, the ridge
or chine of the backe rochbent, and the hamme streight, betoken
swiftnesse, the tayle great neare the reynes and long and loose
towards the ende, betokeneth good and greate force in the
reynes, and that the dogge is long breathed, the hard
heare vnderneath the belly doeth signifie that he is
paynefull, and feareth neyther water nor colde, the
bigge legge, the Foxes foote and the great
clawes, do betoken that the foote of
such an hound is not fatte, and that
he is strong in all his mem-
bers, and able to en-
dure long without
surbaiting of
himselſe.

Howe a man maye choofe a faire Bitche to beare whelpes : and the meane to make hir goe proude : also the signes vnder the which she may best be lined to bring fourth dogge whelps which shall not be subiect vnto diseafes. Chap. 7



IF you would haue faire hounds, you must first haue a fayre Bitch, which is of a good kind, strong and well proportioned in all parts, hauing hir ribbes and hir flanks great and large,

large, the whiche you may make to goe proude in this wyse. Take two heads of Garlike, half y^e stone of a beast which is called *Castor*, with the iuyce of Cressleys, and a dozen of the flies called *Cantbarides*, boyle all these together (in a pottle holding a pynte) with Mutton, and giue the pottage two or three tymes vnto the bytche to drynke, and she will not fayle to go proude. And in like manner shall you make your dogges desirous of the bytche, &c.

Afterwardes, when you see that your bytche goeth proude, attende the full of the Moone vntyll it be passed, and then cause hir to be lyned (if it may be, vnder the Sygnes of *Germini* and *Aquarius*) for the dogges whiche shall be engendered vnder those signes, shall not be subiect vnto madnesse, and shall commonly be more dogges than bytches.

Also some say that there is a Starre named *Arcture*, and that suche dogges as are whelped or engendered vnder that Starre, shall be muche subiecte vnto madnesse. In lyke maner you must vnderstand dyuers secretes, wherof the first is: that of what dogge so euer a bytche shall be lyned, the firste time that she goeth proude, and at hir first litter, whether it be by Mastiffe, Greyhounde, or Hounde, in all hir other lytters whiche she shall haue afterwardes, she wyll alwayes haue one whelp which shall resemble the dogge that first lyned hir. And for that cause you ought to haue good regarde that the first time she goeth proude, you cause hir to be lyned with some fayre dogge of a goode kynde, for in all the lytters which she shall haue afterwardes, there will be some one which will resemble the firste. And although now adayes men make small account of the first litter, seyng they are of opinion, that the first lytter is much giuen to become madde, and are commonly weake and small, yet must you not faile to lyne your bitche at the first with a fayre hounde, and of a good kynde, for if she should be lyned with a Maltiffe or a curre, the other litters wil hold the same race, and yet if you should suffer hir to slyp without lyning, she wil pyne away, and with great payne shall you recouer hir or make hir fat:e againe.

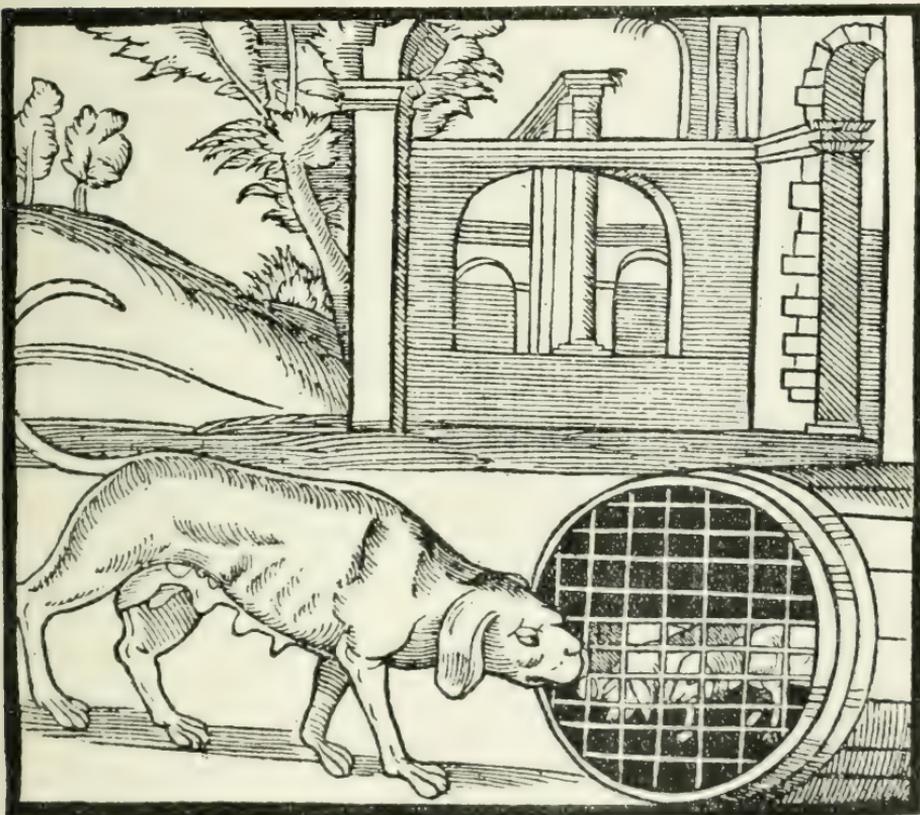
An other secrete is, that if yee will haue lyght and hote houndes

hounds, then lyne your bytch with a yong dogge: for if she be lined with an olde dogge, the whelpes will become more heauie, and lesse gallant. And herewithall vnderstand that it is not good to coole a bytch when she is proude in the water, for the water doth congeale the bloude within the veynes and Arteries, which may cause hir to become maungie, or else that she shall haue wormes, tormentes, and grypes in hir bellye, and infinite other diseases which followe therevpon. When the bytches are lyned, and that they beginne to be sydebellyed, you must not leade them on hunting for diuers causes. One is, bycause the forces which they shall vse in hunting, do marre and keepe from prospering the little whelpes which are in their bellyes. Also that in leaping ouer the hedges, and running through the woodes, euery least rush or knocke may make them cast their whelpes, wherevpon might ensue diuers other euill happes which shoulde be long to recyte. Then the best is to let them onely passe vp and downe the house or court, and neuer locke them vp in their kennell, bycause they be importunate and longing, and therefore you must make them pottage once a day at the least. Furthermore, if you would spaye a bitch, it must be done before she haue euer had litter of whelpes: and in spaying of hir, it shal not be good to take away all the rootes or strings of the veynes, for it is hard to take them away without hurting of the reynes, and so shall you hynder hir swyftnesse euer after: but when some rootes of those veynes remayne, the bytche shall be much the stronger, and more hardie, and shall the better endure payne and trauell.

Also you must take good heede that ye spay
 hir not when she is proud, for then shall you
 put hir in great daunger of death, but fyf-
 tene dayes after she hath lesse goyng
 proude. And when the little
 whelpes beginne to take
 shape within hir bel-
 lye, then is best
 spaying of a
 bytche.

Of the seasons in which it is best to haue
yong whelpes, and howe you
may best gouerne them

Chap. 8



THere are certayne seasons in the which little whelps are hard
to escape, or to be brought vppe, especially if they be whelped

ped in the ende of October, bycause of the Wynter and coldes whiche then beginne to reygne, and for that mylke and other nouritures which are most meete for them, doe then beginne to fayle, and therefore it is then verie harde (if they be whelped in such season) that they shoulde escape death, for as muche as the Winter hath ouertaken them before they haue force to endure the colde, and though they doe escape, yet will they be small and weake. Another vnmeete season for whelpes is in Iuly and August, bycause of the vehement heates, and the flies, fleas, and other vermyne which then will torment them. But the best season to haue whelpes is in March, Apryll, and Maye, when the time is temperate and the heate not ouer greate. Also it is the right time which nature hath appoynted for the breeding of all lyuing creatures, as Kyne, Goates, Sheepe, and sliche lyke, for that is the season most fytte for their nouriture. And seeing that whelpes maye be bredde in all seasons, and that many delyght to breede their kynde, and to nourishe them in what season so euer they come, I haue therfore thought good according to my fantasie, to gyue vnderstanding of meanes howe to preferue them.

Fyrst if they be whelped in Wynter, you shall take a Barrell or a Pype well dried, and knocke out the heade at the one ende thereof, afterwardes put strawe therein, and set it by a place where there is ordinarily a good fyre, then turne the open ende towards the fyre, to the ende the whelpes may haue the ayre thereof, and you shall feede the damme with good pottage or broth made with Beefe or Mutton.

Then when the whelpes begynne to lappe, you shall accustom them also vnto pottage, but such as haue no salte therein, bycause salte doth make them drye, and causeth them to become maungie, vnto the which disease they are subiect when they are whelped in winter.

Also you shall put in their pottage much Sage and other hote hearbes: And if peraduenture you see that their haire do fall, you shall then annoynt them with oyle of Walnuts and honny mingled together, and kepe them in their tun or pype as cleane as you can,
and

and change their strawe euery day: and when you perceiue that they beginne to goe, you shall haue a net made of strong thread, laced with a thong, and fastned about the Tun or Pype, euen as they couer a Swyffers drumme, so that you may kepe them from going out, and that other dogs do not byte them, or that they be troden vpon or marred with mens feete. And you must make this pype or tunne in such sorte that it may be opened when you will. And as touching other whelpes which are bred in Sommer, they must be put in some freshe place whether other dogges come not ordinarily, and you should lay vnder them some hardle or watlyng with strawe therevpon, least the colde or moyfnesse of the earth doe annoy them: and that strawe must also be often changed. They ought also to be in some darke place, because the Flyes shall so least annoy them, and therewithall it shall be also good to annoynte them twyce a weeke with oyle of Nuttes myngled and beaten with Saffron bruized to powder, for that oyntment doth kyll all sortes of wormes, and recomfortes the skynne and the synewes of dogges, and keepeth them from byting of Flyes and Punayfes. And sometyme you must also annoynte the Bytch in like manner, and put there to the iuyce of Berne or wylde Cresseys, for feare least she fyll hir whelpes full of Fleas: and forget not to nourishe hir with pottage as is before rehearsed. When the whelpes shall be fyfteene dayes olde, you muste worme them, and eyght dayes after you may cut off one ioynte of theyr tayles, in suche fourme and manner as I will prescribe hereafter in the treatie of Receiptes. Afterwardes when they shall begynne to see and to eate, you muste gyue them good mylke alwayes hote, whether it be Cowes mylke, Gotes mylke, or Ewes mylke: and note, that it shall not be good to wayne them, and put them to keeping abroade, vntyll they be two monethes olde, and that for dyuers causes. One: bycause the longer they taste of theyr dammes teate, the more they shall take of hir complexion and nature, the which we may see by experience. For when a Bytch hath whelpes, let a maltyffe bytch gyue sucke to that one halfe, and you shall fynde that they will neuer be so good as those
which

which the damme dyd bring vppe. Another cause is : that if you separate them one from another before they be two monethes olde at the leaft, they will be chyll and tender, and it will be fraunge vnto them by want of their damme which was wont to keepe them warme.

The signes and tokens which a man
ought to regarde, in iudging
whether the whelpes will
be good or not
Chap. 9



THE auncient Authours would say, that a man maye knowe the best whelpes by the dammes teates, and that such as commonly sucked the teates which are nearer the heart of the damme, are the best and the strongest, bycause the bloude about that place is most lyuely and delicate. Others haue sayde, that they might be knowne by a token which they haue vnder the throate, whereas there are certayne haire lyke vnto Hogges brytles, and that if there be odde haire, it is a token of goodnesse, and that if there be euen, it is an euill token. Some other haue taken marke by the hynder legges, by the dewclawes, for if there be none (saye they) it is a good token, and if there be but one, it is also good, but if there be two, it is an euill likelyhoode.

Some agayne wyll looke within the mouth of the whelp, thinking that suche as haue the rooffe of their mouthe blacke should be good, and suche as are redde there, should not be muche worth. And if they haue theyr nostrelles wyde and open, it is a fygne that they shall be of perfect sent. As to the consideration of other partes of the bodye, there is no great iudgement, vntyll they be three or foure monethes olde. Neuerthelesse, I take them whiche haue long, large, and thicke eares, and the hayre vnder their belly hard and great, to be the best, and those markes I haue proued and founde true. Nowe bycause I haue thereof spoken a little before, I will speake none other thing therevpon at this present.

That it is best bringing vp of whelpes in
villages in the country, and not
in shambles. Chap. 10

WHen your whelpes be brought vp two monethes vnder the damme, and that you see they can feede well, then shall it be good to feede them abroad into the Vyllages to keepe in some fayre place whiche is neare vnto some water, and farre from any Warren of Conceys, for as much as if they haue

scarcticie of water, and when they come to be of force, they maye chaunce to be subiecte vnto madnesse, bycause theyr bloude wyll become hote and drye, whereas the water woulde haue made it colder and moyster, and yet would also nourishe them better: also if they should be neare vnto waresnes, they might breake out and be drawne to hunting amyffe after Coneyes.

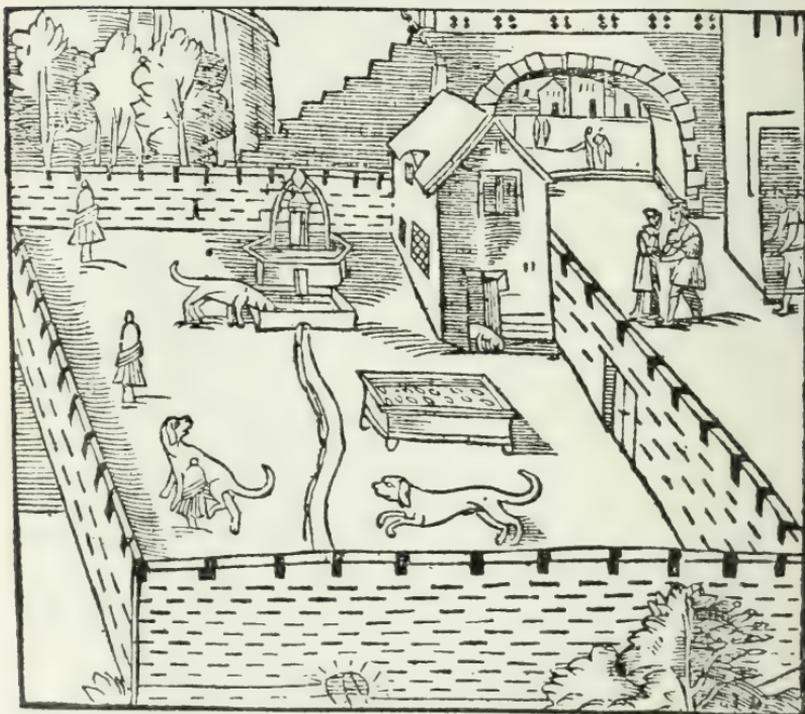
Therefore it shall be beste to bryng them vppe abroad with mylke, breade, and all fortes of pottages, and you shall vnderstande that to bring them vppe in Villages of the countrey, is muche better than to bryng them vppe in a Butcherie, for as muche as they are not closed vppe, and that they maye goe out when they will to feede, and to learne the tracke of a chace. Also bycause they are accustomed vnto the colde, the rayne, and all euill weather, and are not so soone subiecte to runnyng after tame beastes, when they are ordinarily bred amongst them, on that other side, if they be bred in butcheries or shambles, the fleshe and bloude they should eate, would heate their bodyes in such sorte, that when they should become greate, and that they should runne in chace two or three raynye dayes, they woulde marfounder them selues, and would not sayle to become maungie, and to be subiecte vnto madnesse, and to runne after tame beastes, bycause in the Shambles they feede ordinarily on bloud, and neyther learne to quest nor to hunte any thing at all. To conclude, I neuer sawe dogge come to good perfection (especially to become a good haryer) which was fed and brought vp in the Shambles.

In what time men ought to withdrawe
their Whelpes from their Nurffe,
and what kynd of bread and
flesh is best to giue vnto
them. Chap. ii

IT shalbe good to withdraw the whelpes from his nource when he is tenne moneths olde, and to keepe them all together in kennell, to the ende they may vnderstand and know one an other. There is great difference to see a kennell of houndes nourished together, and all of one age: and another of houndes gathered here and there: bicause those whiche are brought vp together, do better vnderstand eche other, and keepe closer together in Crie, than those whiche are gathered from fundrie places. When you haue brought your whelpes to kennell, you must hang clogges or billets of woodde aboute theyr neckes, to teache them to go coupled, the bread which should be giuen them, should be a third parte of wheat, a thirde of Barley or Otes, and a thirde of Rie, bicause beyng so mixed, it keepeth them fresh and fatte, and healeth or preferueth them from fundrie diseases, whereas if it were all Rie it might make them skoure too much, and if it were all wheate, it would binde them too much, the whiche would cause many diseases, and therefore it is best so to mixe one with an other. Men must giue fleshe to their houndes in winter, especially those whiche are leane, and hunte the Harte: but you should not feede haryers with fleshe for diuers considerations: for if you do, they will become fleshly, and gyuen to hunte great beastes of chace, and will make none accompt of the Hare: and the Hare also doth often conueye hyr selfe amongst the heardes of tame beastes, to be thereby ridde of the dogges, and by that meanes the houndes might chaunce to leaue theyr chace, and to runne after the tamer beastes. But Buckhoundes and such as hunt the Harte will not so easily do it, bicause the Bucke or Harte is of greater sent than the Hare, in such sorte that his fleshe is vnto them more delicate and more greedely desired than any other. The best fleshe that you can giue Houndes, and that will beste set vp a weake hounde, are horseflesh, asse and mules fleshe, as for beefe (eyther ox or coves fleshe) and suche like, the fleshe is vnto them of a more soure substance. You should neuer suffer your houndes to feede vpon any flesh vntill it be fleyed, to the ende they may haue no knowledge neither of the beast, nor of his heare. I allow and prayse pottage made of Mutton, Goates fleshe, and the heades

of beeuës, for fuch leane houndes as are hariers. And it fhall not be amiffè fometime to mingle therewith fome brimftone, the whiche may warme them. Hereof I will more amply deuife in the treatie of receytes.

How a Kennell ought to be fituatè and trimmed for Houndes. Chap. 12



A Kennell ought to be placed in some orientall parte of a house, where there may be a large courte wel playned, being fourescore paces square, according to the commoditie and abilitie of the Lorde whiche oweth it, but the greater and larger that
it

it is, the better it will be for the Houndes, bicause they shall haue the greater pleasure to play themselues, and to skommer, through the middest of it, were meete and good to haue a little chanel of good fountayne water, neare vnto the whiche you shall lay a great trough of stone to receyue the course of the fayde water, the whiche trough shalbe a foote and a halfe high, to the end the houndes may drinke thereat the more easly, and that trough muste be pearced at the one ende, to let out the water, and to make it cleane when you would. In the highest place of the Courte it shalbe good to buylde the kennell or lodging for the Houndes, in the whiche you must haue two chambers, whereof the one shalbe larger than the other, and in the same should be a chimney, great and large, to make a fire when neede shall require. The gates and windowes of the chamber, must be set and situate agaynst the rising of the Sunne and the South: the chamber should be rayfed three foote higher than the leuell of the ground, and in the floore you shoulde make two gutters and holes to the ende the filthinesse and vryne of the Houndes may thereby auoyde, the walles ought to be well whited, and the planks well mortised and ioyned, and so shall spyders, fleas, punayfes and such like, the lesse breede and remaine therein. You must alwayes leaue them some little dore or wicket to go out into the courte when they would skommer or ease themselues, then must you haue in the chamber little bedsteades which shalbe rayfed a good foote from the ground, and therewithal let euery bedsteade haue vnder it a roller to remoue it where you will when you would make the place cleane: and againe that when they come from the chace, and that it were needefull to warme them, you may rolle them as neare y^e fire as you wil: also those bedsteads must be couered w^t hurdels or planks pearced, to the end y^t when the hounds do pisse, the vryne may drayne to the ground. You must also haue another chamber wherein the Hunte may withdraw himself and keepe his hornes, cowples, and other things necessarrie. I thought not needefull to speake of sumptuous chambres y^e which Princes cause to be made for their hounds, wherein there be closets, stoues, and other magnificences, for asmuch as y^t hath seemed vnto me, to be more
anoyance

anoyance than profitable for the houndes, for when they are accustomed to such heates, beyng so tenderly and delicately handled, and after shalbe brought to some place where they shalbe euill lodged, or if they hunte in the raynie weather, then should they be readie to marfounder themselues, and so to become maungie: wherefore I haue alwayes bene of opinion, that when they come from the fiede, and that they be moyled, it is sufficient if they be well chaffed and layed drie, without accustoming them to suche magnificence. And bicause sometimes men haue not commoditie to haue fountaynes or brookes in euery place, it is requisite to make little tubbes of woodde or some troughes to put their water in. You must take heede that you giue them no drinke in a vessell of copper or brasse, for those two kindes of mettals are venomous of their nature, and cause the water whiche commeth in them to turne and to stinke, whiche woulde greatly anoy the houndes. You muste also haue prety little binges or baskettes of woodde to put theyr breade in, the whiche muste be broken and cut by small gobbets in the same, because some Dogges are sometimes sicke and of euill appetite. Also there are certayne howres and times that houndes will not feede, and therefore the baskettes should not be emptye at any time, as we haue set in portrayture before.

(.·)

Of the Hunte, and how he ought to dresse,
gouverne, and attend his dogges

Chap. 13



A Good keeper of Houndes should be gracious, curteous, and gentle, louing his dogges of a naturall disposition, and he ought to be both well footed and well winded, aswell to fill his horne as his bottell: the first thing whiche he ought to do when he riseth, is to go see his Houndes, to make their lodging cleane, and to dresse them as the case shall require: after he hath so clenfed them, he ought to take his horne and sounde three or foure times

tymes the call, to the ende he may comferte them and call them to him: and when he shall see them all aboute hym, then shall he couple them, and in couplyng them he muste take good heede that he couple not the Dogges together, for feare least they fight one with another, and if there be any yong houndes, it shalbe good to couple them with the olde bitches, to teache them to folowe: when they are all well coupled, the keeper muste fill two great bagges or pockets with small bones, and other good morsels, as filhe, or horse feete fried, fatte rostte meates, and such like, then he shall breake all into small gobbets into his bagges, and hang one bagge about his owne necke, and giue another vnto one of his companions, that done, he must take two wispes of cleane straw and put them vnder his gyrdell, with a little brush or dufter to rubbe and dufter his houndes when they shall come into the felde: the other Huntessen or varlettes whiche shalbe with him ought to do asmuch. Afterwards euery man shal take a fayre wande in his hande, and let one go before to call the houndes vnto him, another shall come behind which shall ierke them forwardes, and if there be two others, they shall go on eche side, and so all foure together shall go leade the houndes through the greene Corne fieldes and through the medowes, aswell to feede them, as for to teach them to knowe theyr voyce, making them to passe through the heardes of sheepe and other suche like beastes, to accustome them, and to make them to know them: and if there be any dogge that is so il taught as he would runne at a sheepe or any such tame beast, you must couple him with a ramme or a stoute Sheepe, and with your wande you muste all to pay him and beate him a good while, crying and threatening to the ende that another time he may know the rate of suche as vse it. So muste you also vse to leade your houndes through the warrens, and if they couet to runne after the Conies, you muste threaten and chastice them, bycause yong houndes do naturally loue them. When you haue thus walked them in the morning, and that the Sunne beginneth now to be high, the Hunte must go into some fayre medow, and call all his dogges about him, and then muste they take their wispes and brushes, to brushe and dufter

A Ramme.

duste their houndes as softly as may be: for sometimes the houndes whiche hunte in the woodes and forrests do pricke themselves, and catche thornes or haue some scabbes or blisters, so that the keepers of Houndes hauing a heauy hande in rubbing and trimming them, might galde of the skinne, and rather do hurte than good. And furdernore it were very euill for the hounde to leese his haire or his lockes, for asmuche as he is vncessantly trauallyed in Woodes and Forrestes, whereas the ryndes, the water droppes, and other coldnesse doth fall vpon him continually, and therefore it may suffize to rubbe and courrie the hounde three times in a weeke, but Greyhoundes ought to be rubbed ones euery day. After all these things done, their keepers and Huntmen must teach them to know the *Hallowe* aswell by the horne, as by the mouth, in this wise.

First one of the Huntmen muste take one of the budgettes full of delicates as before sayde, and go a crosbow shoote or furdere, according as the houndes are yong or wel entred: for if they be yong, and haue yet neuer bene entred, then the *Hallowe* muste be made the nearer, and they muste not be vncoupled bicause the old houndes may leade them to the *Hallow*, but if they haue bene begonne to be entred, then may they go further off and vncouple them, and then when the Hunte shalbe two good Crobw shotte from his Houndes (the whiche his companions must in meane whyle holde together) he shall beginne to *Hallowe*, and to founde his Horne, and he shall otherwhyles crie: *How, How, How, thats he, thats he, How, to a Deare.* And *How, How, that that, or there, there,* to an Hare, and he shall neuer cease to crye, to hallowe, and to blowe, vntill his houndes be come vnto him: when his companions shall heare him beginne to hallowe, they shall vncouple their houndes, and crie, *lyst ballow, hyke hallow, lyst, lyst, lyst,* then when they are come to the hallow, the Hunte muste take his bagge of victualles, and caste vnto them all the delicates, crying and comforting them as the Arte requyreth: then when he shall see that they haue almoste done eatyng of their rewarde, hee shall gyue signe or token to his companions that they beginne to hallowe, the whiche (hauing not styrrred

stirred from the place where they vncoupled their dogges, and hauing another budget or pocket full of delicates and dogges deynties) shall beginne to hallow on their side, and to blow their hornes to make the dogges come vnto them: then he which made the first hallow shall threaten them, and a little beate them with a wande crying agayne, *lyst kallow, hyke ballow, lyst, lyst, lyst*. And when the houndes shalbe come vnto them, they muste rewarde them with their delicates as the other did, and then after let them couple them vp agayne fayre and gently: for if one do roughly handle a young hound at the firste couplyng, he will not easily come agayne to the couplyng another time. When they are coupled vp agayne, they must leade them to their Kennell, and giue them meate, leauing alwayes some bread in their baskettes, for suche as shalbe of faynt appetite, their strawe must be chaunged three or four times in a weeke at the least, and the Hunte must wreath wispes upon little stickes, and picke them in the grounde to make them pisse. It is a thing certayne, that if you rubbe ouer a wispe or suche like thing with *Galbanum*, all your houndes will not fayle to come and pisse agaynst it: and if perchance there be no fountayne nor brooke within the courte of your Kennell, then must you put their water in troughes of stone or of woodde as I haue rehearsed before, the whiche muste be changed and refreshed euery day twyce. Also in extreeme heate, Houndes are oftentimes combred with lice, fleas, and other vermine and filthie things, and for remedie thereof you must washe them once a weeke in a bath made with hearbes, as followeth.

To make a
hound to pisse
at one certain
place.

First you must haue a great kettle holding tenne great pots or small buckettes full of water, then take tenne good stalkes of an hearbe called *Veruyn*, and wilde *Cresseyes*, and asmuch of the leaues of *Sorell*, *Marioram*, *Sage*, *Rosemarie*, and *Rewe*, and lette them boyle well altogether, casting amongst them twoo handfull of Salte: then when all is well boyled togethers, and that the hearbes be well consumed therein, you shall take them from the fire, and let them coole vntill the water be no more than luke warme, and therewith washe and bathe your dogges one after another

another rubbyng them softly with your wifes. And all these things are best to be done in great heates, thryse in a weeke at the least: also sometimes when whelpes are lately brought from their nources out of the villages, they will drede the waters and dare not aduventure to passe through ryuers, pooles, &c. To helpe this the Hunte muste choose out warme and hote dayes, in the whiche aboute noone, he shall couple vp all his houndes, and leade them to the side of some riuer or poole, and put of all his clothes: then shall he take them one after another, and carie them a good way into the riuer to learne them to swimme and abyde the water: when he hath done this two or three times, he shall see that his houndes will not feare the water, nor will make any difficultie to passe or swimme through the riuers and pondes. And in this manner good Huntres shall vse their houndes, for if they obserue all these things aboute rehearsed, it is not possible but that theyr houndes shalbe wel entred and ordred. And oftentimes it happeneth that houndes do hunte and chafe in the rayne and frost and other greuous weather, or els do enforce themselues to passe and swimme through riuers and pooles, when they do so, the Hunt ought to make them a good fire, and to rubbe and drie them, and when they be drie he should frotte and rubbe their bellies, to take of the dyrte and claye which may hang therevpon, for if they go to kenell wette and moyled with dyrt, they should be in daunger to marfounder and to become mangie: oftentimes also in running through the hard champayne, or stonie grounde, they surbate and beblister their feete, and to helpe that, the Hunt must first washe their feete with water and Salte, then take the yolkes of egges and beate them wel with vinegre and the iuyce of an hearbe growyng vpon the rockes, and called Mousseare, then take pitch brused to powder and mingle it with twise asmuche foote, and after put your sayde powder amongst the egges and iuyce of hearbs aforesayd, making them all hote together and alwayes styrring them, and you must take good heede that you ouerheate it not, bicause the moysture might so be consumed and the substance of the egges woulde waxe harde, which woulde marre all, but it shalbe sufficient to heate it vntill it be somewhat

what more than luke warme, and herewithall shall you rubbe euery night the feete and foldes betweene the clawes of your houndes with a linnen cloute. I will stand no longer vpon this poynt, hoping to speake thereof more amply in the treatie of receiptes.

How a man should enter his yong houndes
to hunte the Harte, and of the quaries
and rewardes that he shall giue
them. Chap. 14



When

WHen the Hunte hath taught his houndes to know and beleue the hallow, and the found of his horne, then the gallopers, prickers, and huntfmen on horsebacke feyng their houndes strong enough and aboute feuentene or eightene moneths olde, shall then beginne to enter and to teach them, and they shall haue them a felde but once a weeke at the moste, for feare least they should marre them, for houndes are neuer sufficiently knit in their ioyntes and members vntill they be two yeares old at the least; and aboue all things whosoever would hunte the Harte at force, must vnderstand three secretes. The first is that he neuer accustome his houndes to runne a Hinde, nor giue them any quarrie or rewarde thereof, bycause there is difference betwene the sent of a Harte and a Hynde, as you may see by experience that houndes do oftentimes single that one from that other: and yet houndes are of such nature that the first beast which a man doth enter them at, and that they first take pleasure in, and haue bene therewith rewarded, they do alwaies remember it most, and thereby you may be sure that if you giue them rewardes or bring them to the quarrie of a Hynde, they would desire it more than the Harte. The second secrete is, that it is not good to enter yong houndes within a toyle, for there a Harte doth nothing but turne and cast aboute, since he cannot runne endlong, when the houndes are in manner alwayes in sight of him, and if afterwards you should runne a Harte (with dogges so entred) at force, and out of a toyle, and that the Harte tooke endlong, cloyngning him self from the houndes, they woulde quickly giue him ouer: and yet there is another thing whiche dothe more hurte vnto fuche houndes as are entred into a toyle, for if a Harte do turne two or three times before them, they take aswell the countrie, as the right tracke, breakyng their course, and putting themselues out of breath, and neither learne to hunte nor to quest, nor to do any other thing but rayse vp their heads still to see y^e Harte. The third secrete is that you enter not your houndes, nor beginne to teach them in the mornyng if you can chuse, for if a man do firste accustome them to the freshe of the mornyng, if afterwards they chauce to Hunte in the heate of the day, they will quickly
giue

giue ouer, but you may enter them and rewarde them in this manner. Firſte you ought to haue regarde that the Harte be in pryme of greace, bycauſe then he cannot ſo eaſily conuey himſelf nor eloygne himſelf before the houndes, as he would do in May or in Aprill, bicauſe they are heauier then, and cannot ſtand up ſo long, then may you chooſe out a Foreſt wherein the *Relaies* be of equall proportion, and for your purpoſe, after place al your yong houndes together with foure or fiue old houndes to enter them. And then leade them to the furdeſt and laſt *Relaye*, and cauſe the Harte to be hunted vnto them, with ſome good kenell of bounds whiche may keepe hym from reſting or ſtaying by the way, to the ende that when he ſhalbe ariued and come vnto them, and waxeth now wearie and almoſte ſpent, you may then vncouple your olde Houndes firſte, and when they haue well beaten and founde the tracke or ſent of the Harte, beyng well entred in crie, you may alſo vncouple your yong houndes, and hallow them in to the olde houndes, and you muſte haue three good prickers, or Huntſmen on horſebacke at the leaſt, to the ende that if there be any yong hounde whiche woulde carie or hang behind, beyng opinionate or muſing and ploddyng by himſelfe, the Horſemen may beate him well and make him come in to the reſt: and you ſhall vnderſtand that in what place ſoeuer you kyll the Harte, you ought to flea his necke, and to rewarde your houndes therewith vpon the graſſe all hote as it is, for ſo it ſhalbe muſche better and more delicate and profitable for your houndes, than when it is colde: you may alſo rewarde them in another manner. Take a Harte in nettes or ſtalles, and cleane or ſplit one of his forefeete from the twiſte of the cleas, vnto the ioynte of the foote, or els cut off one of his feete or cleas altogether, afterwards vntang'e him out of the net or ſtall and let him go, a quarter of an hour after, you may bryng all your yong hounds and aſſemble them together, then take your Bloudhoundes and with them finde out the view or Slotte of the Harte or Bucke, and followe them with your yong Houndes, and when you haue followed them a Croſſebowe ſhoote, you maye then halowe and blowe for your yong Houndes: that done you may

may vncouple your yong houndes from the old, that the olde houndes may first leade them : and you muste haue good prickers and huntfemen on horsebacke in the tayle of them to make them holde in and close. Yet another way to bryng your houndes to quarrie and to rewarde them, you must haue foure or fixe huntfemen that be good and swifte of foote, for els they may rather hinder than furder the houndes, and to euery one of these you may giue two couple of houndes to leade in liames, and when the houndes haue vnloged the Harte, they may go fayre and softly, and not weary theyr yong houndes before the crie : then when they shall perceyue that the Harte hath runne twoo good houres, and that he beginneth to sinke before the houndes, they may caste of theyr yong houndes, but they ought to haue good regard that they caste them not of when he is at Baye : especially when his head is full sommed, for in that furie he woulde endanger them or kill them. Mine opinion is that the best entryng of houndes is at the Hare, for that is their very best beginning, for asmuch as thereby they shall learne all doubles, and turnes, as lyke-wise to knowe and to come to the hallowe, and also they become very tendre nosed and perfecte of sent by accustoming the beaten wayes and champayne Countries, and afterwards when a man woulde enter or teache them to the Harte, they will quickly forget and abandone the Hare. Here muste be noted that all houndes

ought to be well acquaynted with their prickers or Huntfemen

on Horsebacke which shall follow them, and there-

fore it is requisite that when the Huntfemen shall

giue them rewarde, and that they make the

Quarrie, the prickers and Huntfemen on

horsebacke be there present to make

much of them, and to speake

to them, to the end that

they may the bet-

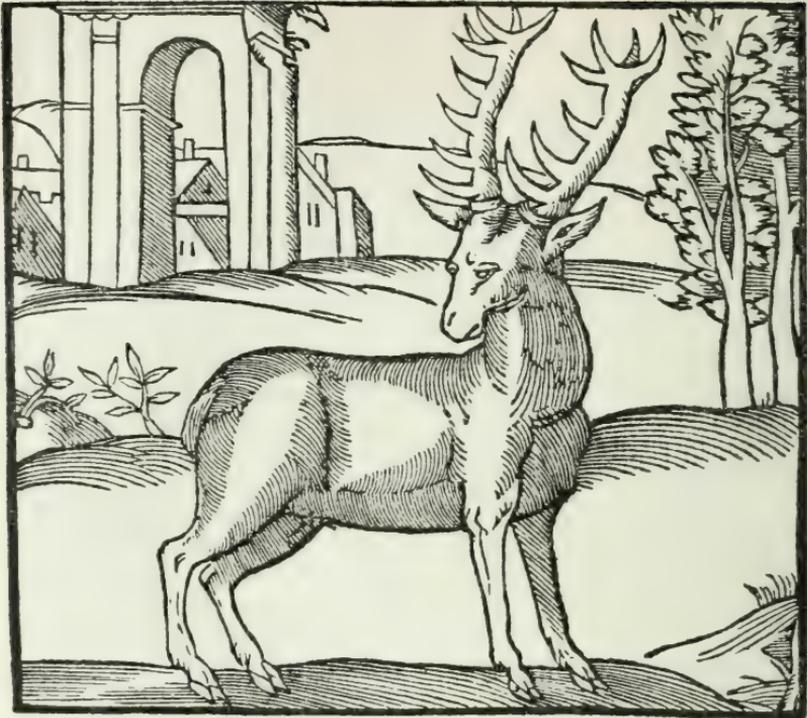
ter vnderstand

and know

them.

(:·:)

The



The Preface pronounced by
the Hart

I Am the Harte, by Greekes surnamed so,
 Bicause my heade, doth with their tearmes agree.
 For stately shape, fewe such on earth do go,
 So that by right, they haue so termed mee.
 For Kings delight, it seemes I was ordeyned
 Whose Huntsmen yet, pursue me day by day,
 In Forest, chace, and Parke, I am constrayned
 Before their Houndes, to wander many a way.

Wherefore

*Wherefore who lyst, to learne the perfect trade,
Of Venerie: and therewithall would knowe,
What properties, and vertues nature made,
In me (poore Hart, ob harmelesse Hart) to growe,
Let him giue eare, to skilfull Trystrams lore,
To Phoebus, Fowylloux and many more.*

Of the vertue and properties of the
Harte. Chap. 15

THere is a bone founde in the heart of an Harte, the which is very medecinable against the trembling of the heart, and especially for women great with childe.

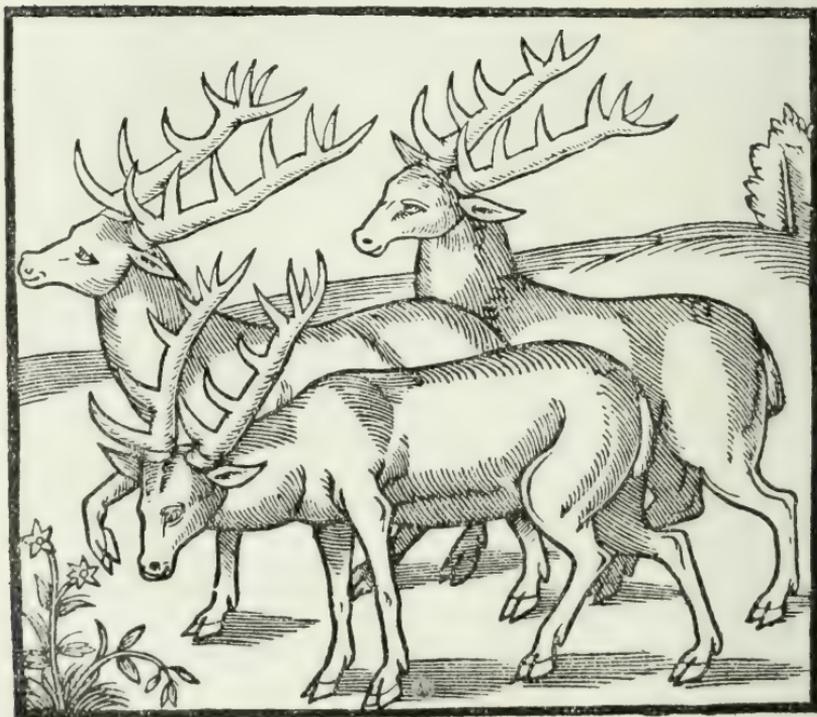
2 Againe take the pissell of an Harte and temper it in vinaygre the space of foure and twentie houres, and afterwards drie it, then beate it into pouder, and drinke the weight of a Frenche crowne thereof in Plantine water, and it shall heale eyther man or woman of the bloudie fluxe.

3 Likewise take a Hartes head when it is halfe shotte out, and is yet bloudie, and cut it in small morselles, and put it in a great violl or glasse, then take the iuyce of an hearbe called *Tutsome*, and the iuyce of another hearbe called Spanyshe peper or otherwise *Cassis*, afterwarde you shall put the iuyce of all these hearbes to the gobbets of the Hartes head, and lute and stoppe very close your violl or glasse, suffring all these drugges to stand together the space of two dayes: that done, you shall ditill them in a *Lymbecke* of glasse, and the water that commeth therof wilbe excellent agaynst all venimes or poysons, aswell of the bitings of Serpents as others.

4 Also the Hartes horne burnt and beaten into powder will kyll wormes bothe within the bodie and without, and wil drye Serpentes out of their holes and dennes: the gatherbagge, or mugwet of a yong Harte when it is in the Hyndes bellie, is very medicinable also agaynst the byting of Serpentes.

5 The marowe or greace of an Harte is very good for the Goute proceeding of a colde cause, melting it and rubbing the place (where the payne is) therewith. Also the Hart firste taught vs to finde the herbe called *Dyctamus*, for when he is stricken with an arrow or darte, he seeketh out that hearbe and eateth thereof, the which maketh the darte or arrowe to fall out, and healeth him immediatly.

Of the Nature and Subtilties of
Hartes. Chap. 16



I*Sodore* sayeth that the Harte is right contrarie to the Serpent, and that when he is olde, decrepyte, and sicke, that hee goeth to the dennes and caues of Serpentes, and with his nostrils he puffeth and forceth his breath into their holes, in suche sort, that by vertue and force therof he constreyneth the Serpents to come forth, and being come forth, he kylleth them with his foote, and afterwards eateth and deuoueth them. Afterwarde he goeth to drinke, and so the venyme spreadeth through all the veynes of his body, and when he feeleth the venyme worke, he runneth to chafe and beate him selfe, immediatly he beginneth to voyde and purge himselfe, in such sort that nothing remayneth in his belly, comming forth by all the conduites and pores that nature hath made in him. And by this mean he renueth his force, and healeth him selfe, casting his haire.

When the Hartes passe the great ryuers or some arme of the Sea, to go to Rut in some Ile or Forest, they assemble them selues in great heardes, and knowing which of them is strongest and best swimmer, they make him go formost: and then he which commeth next him, stayeth vp his head vpon the backe of the first, and the thirde vpon the backe of the seconde, and consequently al the rest do in like maner, euen vnto the last, to the end that the one may relieue the other, and when the first is wearie, another taketh his place.

Plynie sayeth, that they can endure to swymme thirtie myles endways, and that he hath seene experience thereof in the Ile of Cypres, from whence they go commonly vnto the Ile of Cylice, the which is thirtie myles distant. Yea and he sayeth, that they haue the vent and sent of the Rut from the one Ile to the other. To speake a truth, I haue seene some hunted in Forestes adioyning to the Sea, which haue bene so fore hunted, that they launched into the Sea, and haue bene kylled by fyshermen tenne myles from the shore.

The Hart doth maruell and is astonyed when he heareth one call or whistle in his fit. And for prooue, when you see an Hart runne before you in the day time, and that he be in the playne, call after him saying, ware ware, or, take heede, and you shall

see him turne backe for doubt of the voyce which he heard. He loueth to heare Instrumentes; and assureth him selfe when hee heareth a Flute or any other sweete noyse. He heareth verie perfectly when his heade and his eares are set vpright, but when he holdeth them downe, he heareth not so well. When he is on foote and is not afrayde, he maruelleth at all things which he seeth, and taketh pleasure to gaze at them, as a Carter and his Carte, or any beaft loden with any thing. *Plynie* sayth, that an Hartes age is knowne by his teeth, by his feete, and by his heade, as I will declare hereafter in the treatise of Iudgement of the Hart. Furthermore he sayth, that the Antlier and croches of a Harte doe multiply from the fyrst heade that he beareth, vntill he be seauen yeares olde, and that afterwardes they multiply not but only in greatnesse, and that also according to the rest and good feeding, or the styring that they shall haue. They beare sometimes more and sometimes fewer croches, and that is the reason that menne haue iudged a Hart of tenne, as somtimes haue bene seene. Furthermore he sayth that the first heade which an Hart beareth, is dedicated and giuen to Nature, and that the foure Elements do euerie of them take therein a portion. *Ifodore* is of an other opinion saying, that the Hart doth burie and hyde his first heade in the earth, in suche fort that a man shall hardly finde it. And to speake a truth, I could neuer finde any that were mewed or cast by their owne accorde, neuerthelesse I haue seene one that sayde he had seene them, but therein I report me to that which may be thought. The Hart hath a propertie, that if he goe to feede in a yong spring or Coppes, he goeth first to seeke the winde, that he may finde if there be any person in the Coppes which may interrupt him. And if any man take a little bough, branch, or leafe, and pyffe or spitte vpon it, if he leaue it in the spring or Coppes where the Harte should feede, he will not fayle to finde it out, and then he will feede no more in that place. *Plynie* sayth, that when the Hart is forced with houndes, his last refuge is to come about houses vnto a man, vnto whome he had rather yeelde him selfe than vnto the hounds, hauing knowledge and vnderstanding what things be moiste contrarie and hatefull vnto him, the
which

which I haue seene by experience, that an Hynd being readie to calue, hath rather auoyded and eichued the way and place where dogs did resort, than whereas men were accustomed to be, as also when she would conceyue, she attendeth vntill the Starre called *Arcture* be rayfed, and caryeth hir calfe eight or nine monethes, the which are calued in May commonly, although I haue seene some fall later, according to the nouriture and age of the Hind. There are some Hyndes which haue two Calues at once, and before she calueth, she purgeth hir with the hearbe called *Tra-gonce*, and after that she hath calued, she eateth vp the skynne wherein the Calfe did lye. *Plynie* sayth moreouer, that if a man take the Hynde immediately after she haue calued, he shoulde finde a stone in hir body the which she hath eaten or swallowed to make hir calue with more ease, the which stone shoulde be verie requisite and profitable for women that are with chylde. When the Hyndes calfe is great, she teacheth it to runne, and to leape, and the coast that it must keepe to defende it selfe from the houndes. The

Hartes and Hyndes may liue an hundreth yeres, according

to *Plæbus* saying. And wee finde in auncient hystorio-

graphers, that an Harte was taken, hauing a col-

ler about his necke full three hundreth yeares

after the death of Cesar, in which collar

Cæsars armes were engraued, and

a mot written, saying, *Cæsar*

me fecit. Wherevpon the

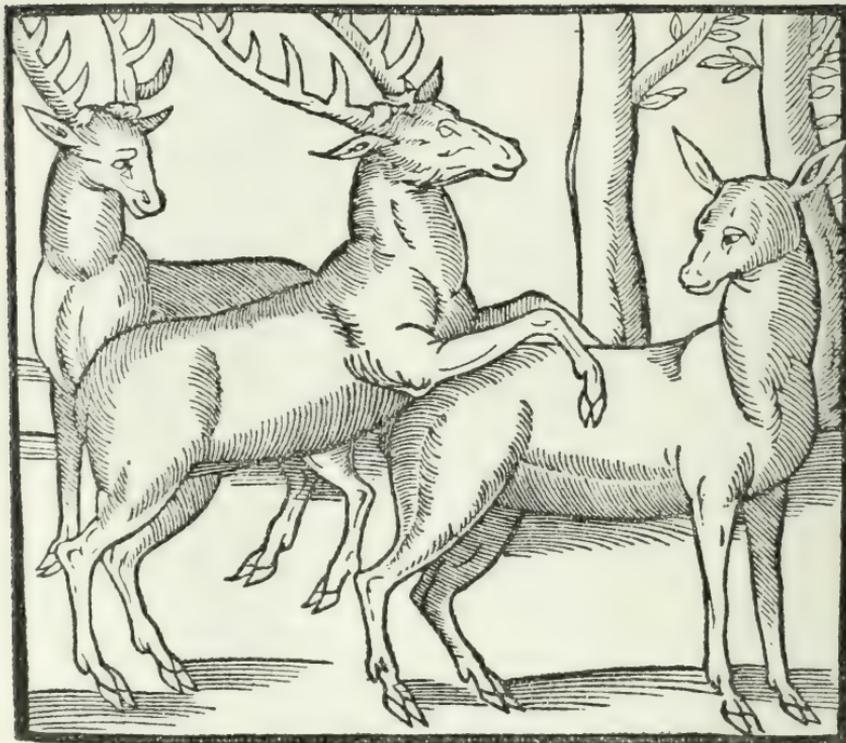
Latin Prouerb came,

which saith, *Cer-*

uinos annos

viuere.

Of the Rut and vault of Hartes. Chap. 17



HArts do commonly beginne to Vault about the middest of September, and their Rut doth continue about two monethes, and the older that they be, the hotter they are, and the better beloued of the Hyndes. The olde Hartes go sooner to Vault than the yong, and they are so fierce and so proude, that vntil they haue accomplyshed their lust, the yong Hartes dare not come neare them, for if they do, they beate them and dryue them away. The yong Dcere haue a maruellous craft and malice,
for

for when they perceiue that the olde Harts are wearie of the Rut and weakened in force, they runne vppon them, and eyther hurt or kyll them, causing them to abandon the Rut, and then they remayne maisters in their places. Hartes doe muche sooner kyll each other when there is scarcitie of Hyndes, for if there be Hyndes plentie, then they separate them selues one from another, and hyde them selues in one place or other. It is a pleasure, to beholde them when they goe to Rutte and make their vaute. For when they smell the Hynde, they rayse their nose vp into the ayre, and looke aloft, as though they gaue thanks to nature which gaue them so great delight. And if it be a great Hart, he will turne his heade, and will looke if there be none other neare to any or interrupt him. Then the yong deare being not able to abyde them, and seing them make such countenances, will withdraw them selues from them and runne away. But if there be any of equall bygnesse, they beginne then both of them to vault, and to scrape the grounde with their feete, shocking and butting one against another, in such fort, that you shal heare their blowes of their heades a good halfe myle of, so long, til he which is master do chace away the other. The Hind beholding this pastime, doth neuer remoue from hir place, then he which hath the mastreie, will begin to vault, and to bellow, casting him selfe with a full leape vpon the Hynde to couer hir, and that quickly. They are very easie to be kylled at such times, for they follow the pathes and ways where the Hyndes haue gone, putting their nose to the grounde to followe by the sent, and neuer looke nor vent whether any man be there aboutes which may annoy them or not. During the time of their Rut they lyue with small sustenance, for they feede onely of suche things as they see before them, and rather regard the tracke of the Hindes. Their chief meate is the red Mushrome or Todestoole which helpeth well to make them pyffe their greace, they are then in so vehement heate, that euerie where as they passe and finde waters, they tumble and lye therein, and fometimes for dispight, they thrust their heades into the earth, a man may easly know the olde Hart from the yong, by hearing him when he belloweth. For the elder they be, the greater

greater and more roaring their voyce is. Also thereby you may know if they haue bene chafed and hunted or not, for if they haue bene hunted or be afrayde of any thing, they put their mouth against the ground and bellow softly, and yet with a great voyce, the which the Hartes which are at rest neuer do. For they rayse vp their heads bellowing and braying aloud and without drede.

In what feason the Hartes mew and take them
to the thicketts. Chap. 18

IN Februarie and Marche, the Hart meweth and casteth his head, and commonly the olde Hart much soner than the yong. But if there be any which haue bene hurt at Rut or by any other meane, then nature is not so strong in him to helpe him. For all his substance and nouriture can not suffice to heale him, and to driue out his head, by reason of the hurt which he hath. So are there some which leeing their stones or pyffels at Rut or otherwise, do neuer mew. For you must vnderstand that if you geld an Hart before he haue an heade, he will neuer beare heade. And on that other side, if you geld him when he hath his head or antlier, he will neuer cast or mew it: In lyke maner, if you gelde him when he hath a veluet head, for it will remayne so alwayes, and neyther fraye nor burnishe. This giueth vs to vnderstand, that there is great vertue in the stones, for through their occasion oftentimes many men which beare heades of a goodly beame, do yet neuer mew nor cast them. When the Harts haue mewed or cast their heades, they beginne then to withdrawe themselues, and to betake them to the thicket, hyding them selues in some faire place where there is some good feede and water, vpon the border of some fiede, to the ende they may goe to some peece of wheate, pease, or suche like lustie feede. And you shall note, that yong Harts doe neuer betake them selues vnto the thicketts, vntill they haue borne their thirde heade, which is in their fourth yeare, and then they may be iudged Hartes of tenne, but verie yongly. As also the Bores do neuer forsake their routes, vntill
their

their thirde yeare, bycause they haue not the courage, nor their tusshes and armes are not yet sufficient to defend them.

After the Hartes haue mewed, they beginne in the monethes of Marche and Apryll to thrust out their buttones, and as the Sunne doth ryse in his circle or course, and that their feede doth increase and waxe harde, their heades in like manner and their venysone do growe and augment, and by the middest of Iune, their heades will be somed of as much as they will beare all that yeare, at least if they be in a good corne country or where good feede is, and haue no hinderance nor disquiet, and accordingly as the seafon of the yeare doth increase the crope of the earth, euen so will their heades increase in all respectes.

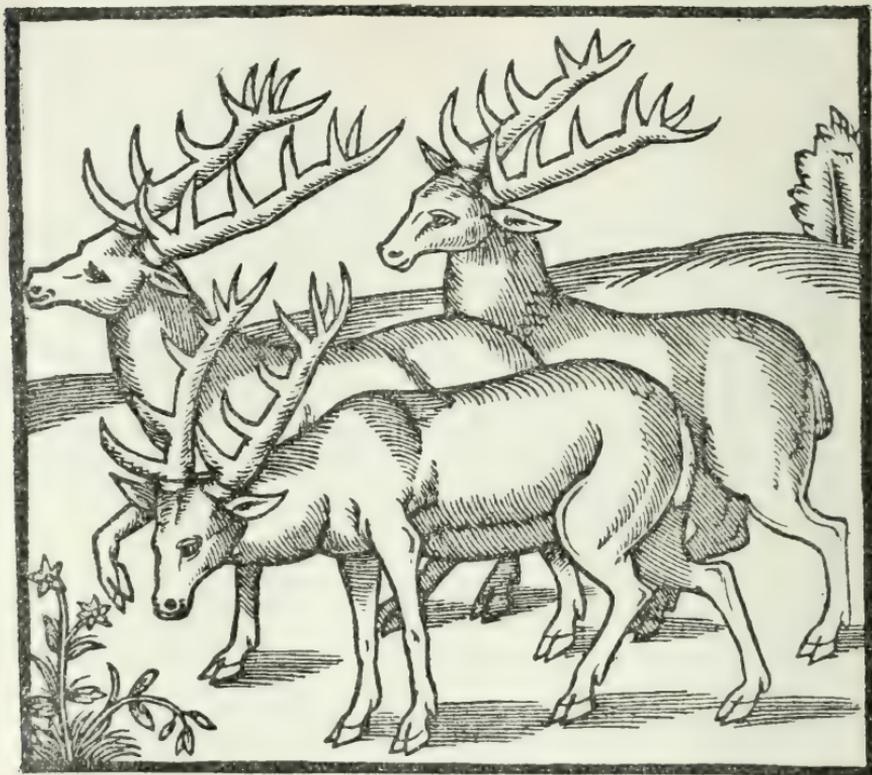
What is the cause that Hartes do hyde
themselues when they haue
mewed. Chap. 19

HARTES doe hyde them selues when they haue mewed for diuers reasons. First bycause they are leane and weake, by reason of the wynter past, hauing no force to defende them selues. And also bicause they beginne then to finde feeding, and then they take their ease to restore their flesh and force. Another reason is, that they haue lost their weapons of defence, the which be their heades, and dare not shewe them selues as well for feare of other beasts, as also for shame that they haue, to haue lost their strength and beautie. And also you shal see by experience, y^t if (in a corne fiede or pasture where an Hart feedeth after he haue mewed) there be any Pyes or Iayes, or suche byrdes which chatter at them and discouer them, they will streight way returne vnto their thicket, to hyde themselues for the shame and feare that they haue. And you shal vnderstand they will not leaue their thicket (vnlesse men do styrre and remoue them) vntill the ende of August, when they begin to wax hote, and to hunt after the Hynds. When the Harts that are in couert, do perceiue that their heades do begin to dry, (which is about the .xxii. of Iuly) then they discouer themselues, going vnto the trees to fray their heads, and to rub of the veluet. And



And when they haue frayed their heades, they then do burnish their heads, some against cole heapes, some other against mettall places, some in clay and other commodious things and places to do it in. Some beare red heads, some blacke, and some whyte, all which colourings procede of nature and of none other thing: for it should be verie hard for the dust or poulder of coles, or any such like thing to giue them coloure. The red heads are commonly greater and fayrer than the rest, for they are commonly fuller of marowe and lighter: the blacke heads are heauier, and haue not so much marowe in them: the white are the very worst and the worst nourished. All this I haue knowne by experience
of

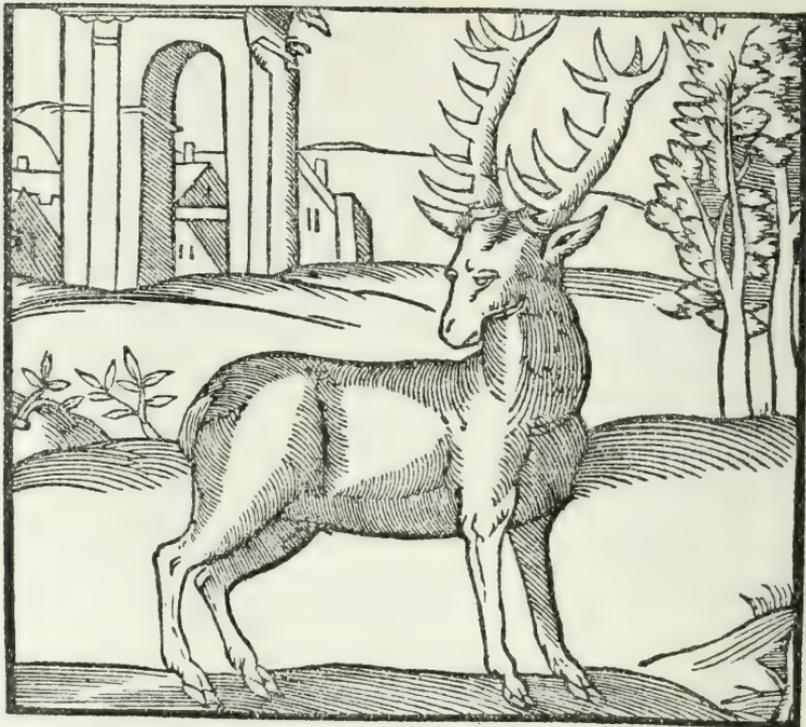
of Crossebowe makers and makers of Harquebushes, which put it often in their worke, who haue tolde me that the least blacke heades which come from the Scottes or wylde Irishe (whereof men bring great number to Rochell to sell) are muche heauier than those which we haue here in Fraunce, for they haue not so much marowe in them, although there is a Forest in *Poitou* called the Forest of *Mereuant*, in which the Harts beare smal black heades, which haue but little marowe in them, and are almost like to them of Irelande. There is another Forest about foure leagues from thence called *Chyffay*, in the which the Harts beare heades cleane contrarie, for they are great, red, and ful of marow, and are verie light when they are drye. All these things I haue thought good here to alledge, to let you knowe that Harts beare their heades according to the pasture and feede of the countrey where they are bred, for the Forest of *Mereuant* is altogether in Mountaynes, vales and Caues, whereas theyr feede is drie, leane, and of small substance. On that other side, the Forest of *Chyffay*, is in a playne countrey, enuyroned with all good pasture and corne groundes, as wheat, peason, and fuche, wherevpon they take good nouriture : which is the cause that their heades become so fayre and well spreade.



HArtes are of three sundrye sortes of cotes, that is to faye, browne, fallowe, and red. And of euerie of these coates there procede two sortes of Hartes. The one are great, and the other little. Firft of the browne Hartes there be some great, long, and side haired, which beare a verie high heade, redde of coloure, fayne, and well beamed, which stand vp long before houndes. For all long shaped Hartes haue longer breath, and are fwyfter of bodye, than the short proportioned are. The other kinde

kinde of browne Hartes are little, thicke set, and short. Whiche beare commonly a blacke mayne, and become fatter venison and more delicate than the others, bycause they doe more commonly keepe in yong springs and Coppises, than in the high woods. These kyndes of Hartes are craftie, hyding them selues, bycause when they are in greace, they doubt to be founde. For as muche as their bodie wil not indure to stande long before the hounds: So make they their feede verie short, and beare their heades low and wyde in sunder. And if they be old and feed in good ground, then are their heades blacke, fayre, and well braunched, and commonly paumed at the toppe. The other Hartes which are of a fallowe coate, do beare their heades high, and whyte of coloure: Whereof the beames are verie small, and the Antliers long, slender, and yll growne, principally of that sort of fallow which drawe vpon the whytish dunne haire. So also haue they neither heart, courage, nor force. But those which are of a liuely redde fallowe, which haue lightly a little blacke or browne lise vpon the rydge of their backe, and their legges of the same coloure, being long, and side, those be verie strong, bearing fayre and high heades, well furnished and beamed, hauing all the other markes or tokens which I will hereafter declare. Then the Harts which are of a liuely redde haire, are commonly yong Hartes. That sort of coated Hartes, should not greatly reioyce the huntmen on horsebacke, bycause they stande vp long, and are of verie good breath.

Of the heades and branches of Harts, and
of their diuersities. Chap. 21



HArts beare their heads in diuers forts and maners, some well growne, some other yll growne and worffe spred, some other againe counterfet, and al this according to the age, countrey, feede and rest that they haue, and you must note, that they beare not their first head which we call brochcs (in a fallowe Deare pricks) vntil they enter the second yere of their age. In the third yere of their age, they ought to beare foure, fixe, or eight small branchcs, at their fourth yere they beare eight or tenne, at fise, tenne or twelue,

twelue, at fixe, twelue, fourtene, or sixtene: and at their feuenth yeare, they beare their heades beamed, branched, and somed with as muche as euer they will beare, and do neuer multiplie therein but onely in greatnesse, and according to the feede and reit that they shall haue. After they haue once accomplished their feuenth yeare, they will beare markes on their heades, sometimes more, and sometimes lesse, although men shall alwayes knowe the olde Hartes by these tokens which follow.

1 First when the compasse of the Burre is large and greate, well pearled, and neare vnto the moysture of the head.

2 Secondly, when the beame is great, burnished, and well pearled, being streight and not made crooked by the Antlyers.

3 Thirdly, when the gutters therein are great and deepe.

4 Also if the firste Antlier (which *Phæbus* calleth and termeth *Antoiller*) is great, long, and neare to the Burre, the Surantlier neare vnto the Antlier the which ought a little to enlarge it selfe some what more from the beame than the firste, and yet it should not be to long, and they ought to be both well pearled, all these thinges betoken an olde Harte.

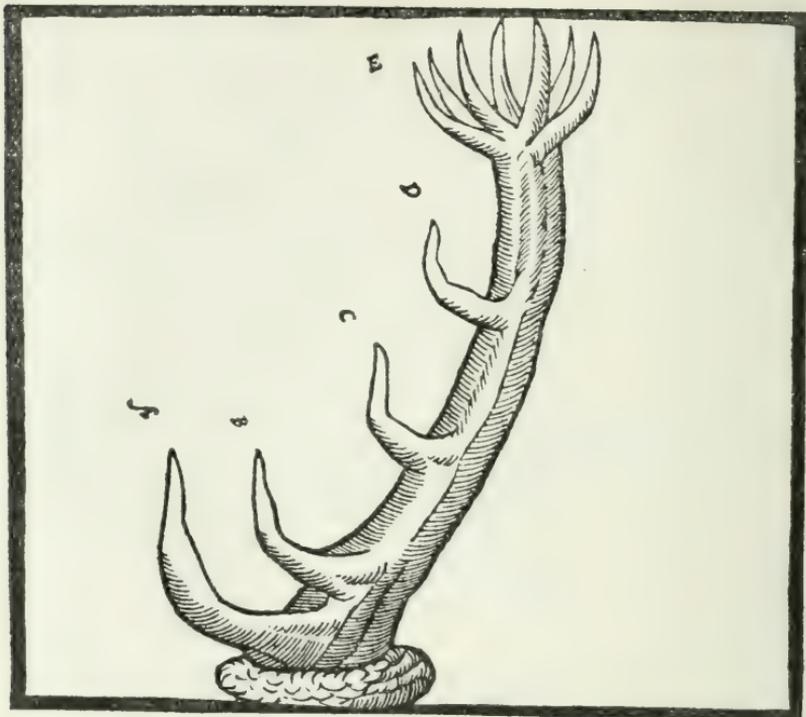
5 Also the rest of the branches or hornes which are higher, being well ordered and set, and wel growne according to the bignesse and proportion of the head, and the croches, palme, or crowne being great and large according to the bygnesse of the beame, are tokens of an olde Hart: and if the croches which are somed aloft, do double together in the crowne or palme, it is a signe of a great olde Hart.

6 Also when Hartes haue their heads large and open, it signifieth that they are olde, rather than when they are crooked and close bowed. And bycause many men can not vnderstande the names and diuersities of heades according to the termes of hunting, I haue thought good heere to cause them to be portrayed and set forth with little explications, to specifie the name of euerie branch or part, as here vnder is declared.

The thing that beareth the Antliers, Royals, and toppes, ought to be called the beame, and the little clyffes or streakes therein are called gutters.

That

That which is about the cruft of the beame is termed pearles,
and that which is about the burre it felfe in fourme of litle pear-
les, is called pearles bigger than the reft.



A. This is called the Burre, and that which is about the
Burre, is called pearles.

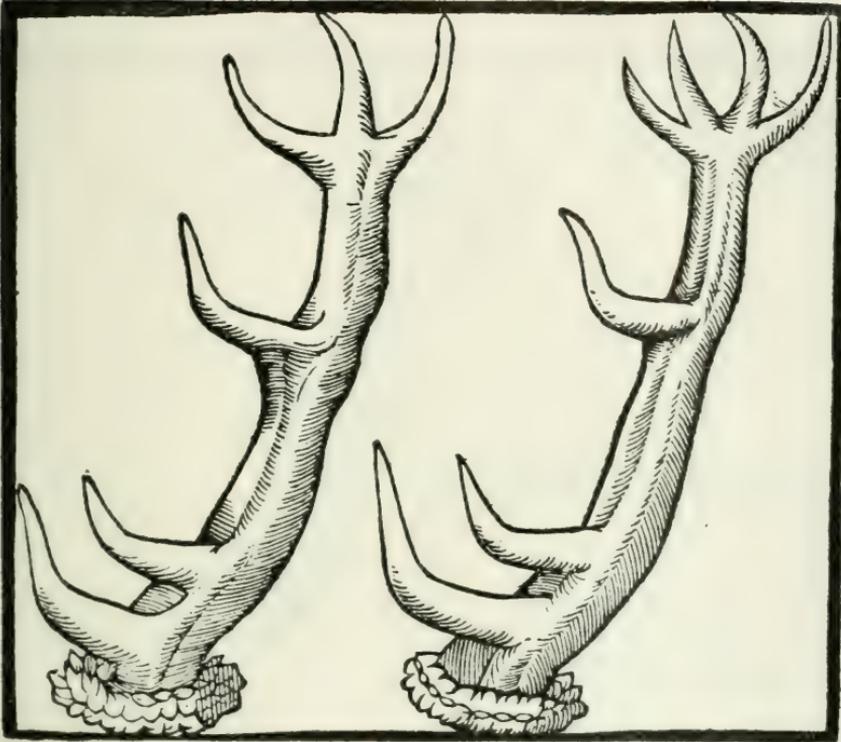
B. This fyrst is called Antlier.

C. The fecond Surantlier.

D. All the reft which growe afterwarde, vntill you come
to the crowne, palme, or croche, are called Royals and Surroyals.

E. Thefe litle budde or broches which are about the toppe,
are called croches.

This

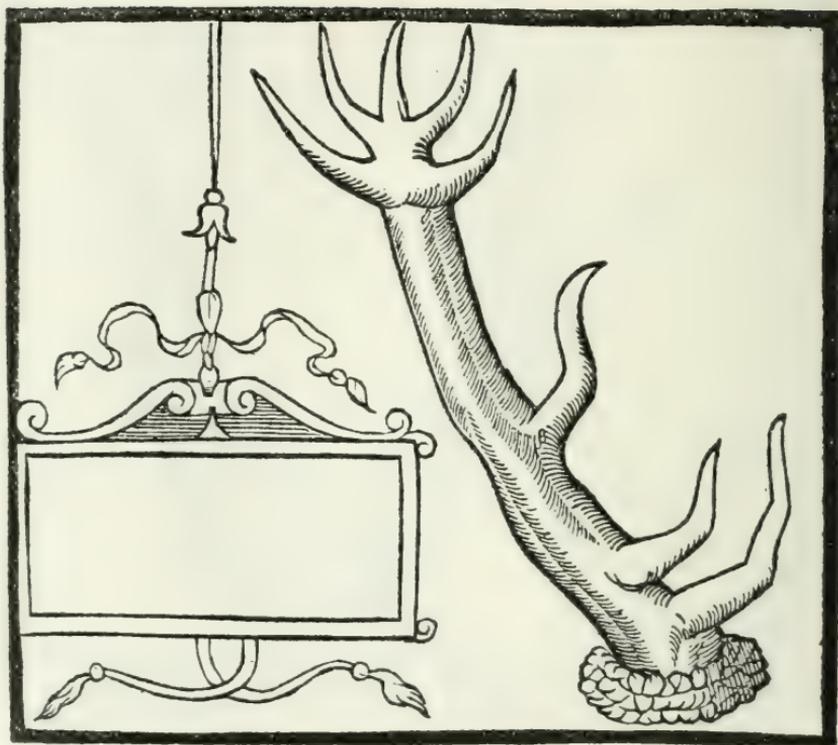


This heade should be called a Crowned toppe, bycause the croches which are placed and growne about the heigth thereof, are ranged in forme of a Crowne, although there are but fewe fuche feene nowe adayes, vnlesse it be in high Almaine, or in Moscouie.

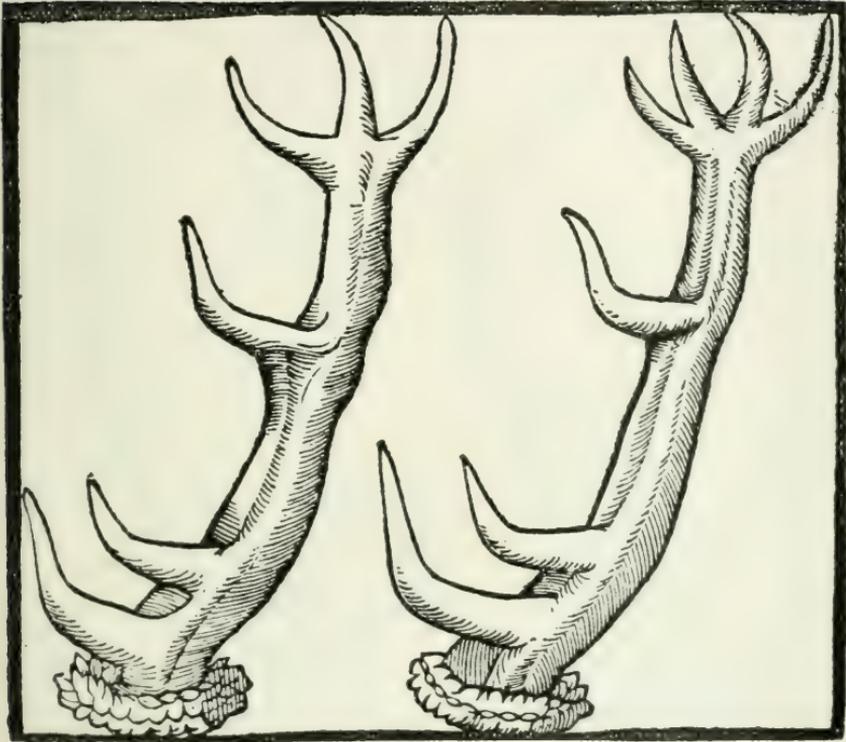
TURB. VEN.

F

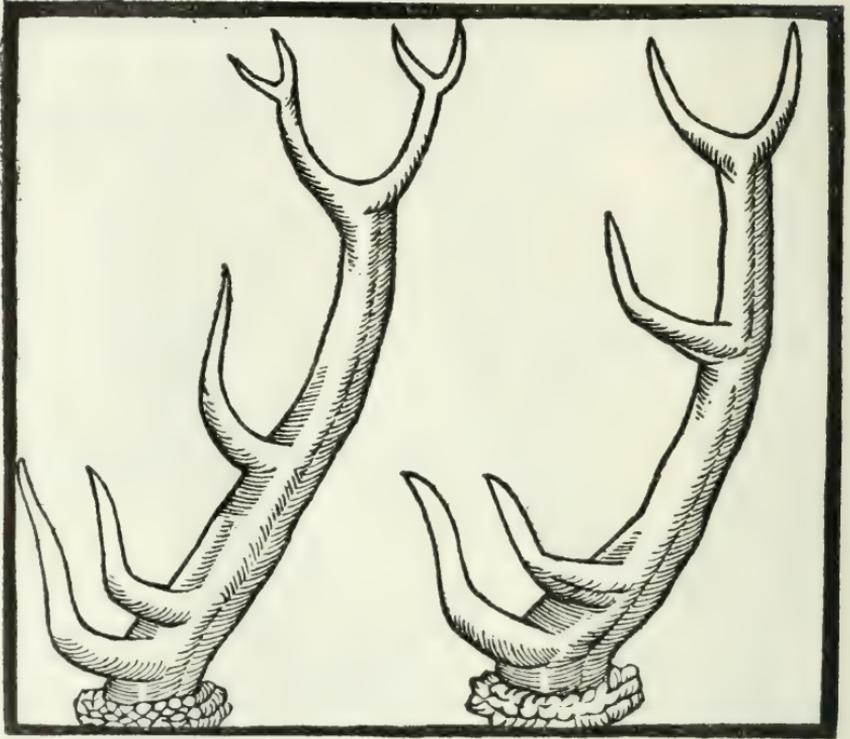
This



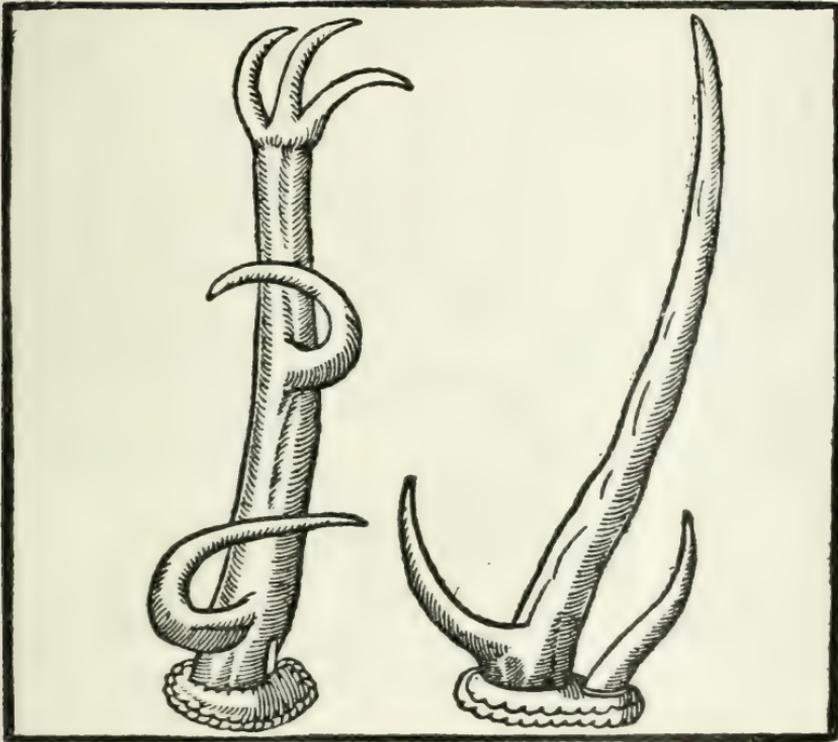
This heade should be called a palmed toppe, bycause the croches which growe in the toppe, are formed like vnto a mans hande, and therefore it is to be called a palme toppe.



All heades which beare not aboue three or foure, the croches beyng placed alofte all of one heyght in forme of a cluster of peares or of nuttes, are to be called heades of so many croches.



All heades whiche beare two in the toppe, or hauing their croches doublyng in maner as these are here portrayed, are to be called forked heades, bycause the croches are planted on the toppe of the beames lyke vnto forkes.



ALl heades whiche haue double Burres, or the Antlyers, Royals, and croches turned downewardes contrarie to the fashion of other heades, as you may see by this present portraiture, or fuche lyke other fashions, are to be called heads onely.

The

The Blazon pronounced by the
Huntsman



I Am the Hunte, whiche rathe and earely ryse,
 (My bottell filde, with wine in any wise)
 Two draughts I drinke, to stay my steppes withall,
 For ecke foote one, bicause I would not fall.
 Then take my Hownde, in liam me behinde,
 The stately Harte, in fryth or fell to finde,
 And whiles I seeke his slotte where he hath fedde,
 The sweete byrdes sing, to cheare my drowsie kedde.

And

*And when my Hounde, doth streyne vpon good vent,
 I must confesse, the same dothe me content.
 But when I haue, my couerts walkt aboute,
 And harbred fast, the Harte for commyng out:
 Then I returne, to make a graue reporte,
 Whereas I finde, th' assembly doth resorte.
 And lowe I crouche, before the Lordings all,
 Out of my Horne, the fewmets lette I fall,
 And other signes, and tokens do I tell,
 To make them hope, the Harte may like them well.
 Then they commaunde, that I the wine should taste,
 So biddes mine Arte: and so my throte I baste,
 The dinner done, I go streightwayes agayne,
 Vnto my markes, and shewe my Master playne.
 Then put my Hounde, vpon the view to drawe,
 And rowse the Harte, out of his layre by lawe.
 O gamsters all, a little by your leaue,
 Can you suche ioyes in trisyng games conceaue?*

Of the knowledge and iudgement which
 the Huntelman may take, to know
 an old Harte

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| The iudgement of the Slot. | Ⓔ | The iudgement by y ^e fewmets. |
| The iudgement of the portes and entres. | Ⓕ | The iudgement by his gate and walkes. |
| The iudgement of the Aba- tures and foyles. | Ⓖ | The iudgement by an Harts frayingstocks. |

The whiche I will declare in Chapters fol-
 lowyng, beginning first with the iudge-
 ment of the Slot or view

The iudgement and knowledge by the
Slot of an Harte. Chap. 22



OLd Hartes leaue commonly the blemishes and tokens which follow. First you must looke vpon the treading of his foote which must be great and long, and marke that if you find together the footing of two staggas, of the whiche that one hath a long Slot, and that other a round, and that they be both in iudgement of one bignesse, yet the long Slot shalbe iudged for the greater Harte than the rounde, for without all doubtte his bodie will shewe it self bigger than the other: then must you looke to
the

the heele whiche must be great and large, and the little cliffe or slit which is in the midst therof and separateth the two clawes, must be large and wide open, the legge great, the bones short, thicke, and not sharpe, the toes round and great : commonly the great olde Hartes be low ioynted, and do neuer treade double or falsly, bicause the Sinewes whiche hold the ioyntes of their feete and clawes, are well renforced, and do better holde tacke with the weight of their bodie, than the yong Hartes do, for their sinewes and ioyntes are weake, and are not yet come to their force : and therefore they are not able to sustayne the weight of their bodies, in suche sorte that sometimes the foote and the clawes are forced to tread awry and to double, and thereby you may iudge them yong Hartes. Furthermore the old Hartes when they walke, do neuer ouerreache the forefoote with the hinderfoote, but treade shorte of it by foure fingers breadth at the least, the whiche the yong Hartes do not, for in their gate the hinder foote ouerreacheth the forefoote, lyke vnto a Mule or Hackney whiche ambleth : hollow footed Hartes (if other signes be not contrarie) may be iudged olde Hartes : they whiche haue an highe and softe pace, in places where there are not many stones, are iudged thereby to bee strong, and that they haue not bene much runne nor chased. And here you muste vnderstand, that there is greate difference betweene the iudgements of an hartes Slot, and of an Hynde : Neuerthelesse when the Hyndes be with Calfe, a yong hunter might soone be beguyled, bycause they open their clawes wide lyke vnto an Harte, by reason of the weightinesse of their bodies, and yet the differences are apparant. For if you marke the heele of an Hynde you shall perceyue that there is no Harte of the second heade so yong, which leaueth not a greater and wyder slotte than she doeth, and therewithall the bones will appeare greater also : herewithall, Hyndes haue commonly theyr foote long, streyght, and hollowe, with little sharpe cuttyng bones, otherwyse also you may iudge the Hynde by hyr feede, bycause shee cropeth the springs rounde lyke an Oxe and feedeth greedily : and contrarily the Harte of tenne dothe take it delicately, breaking
it of

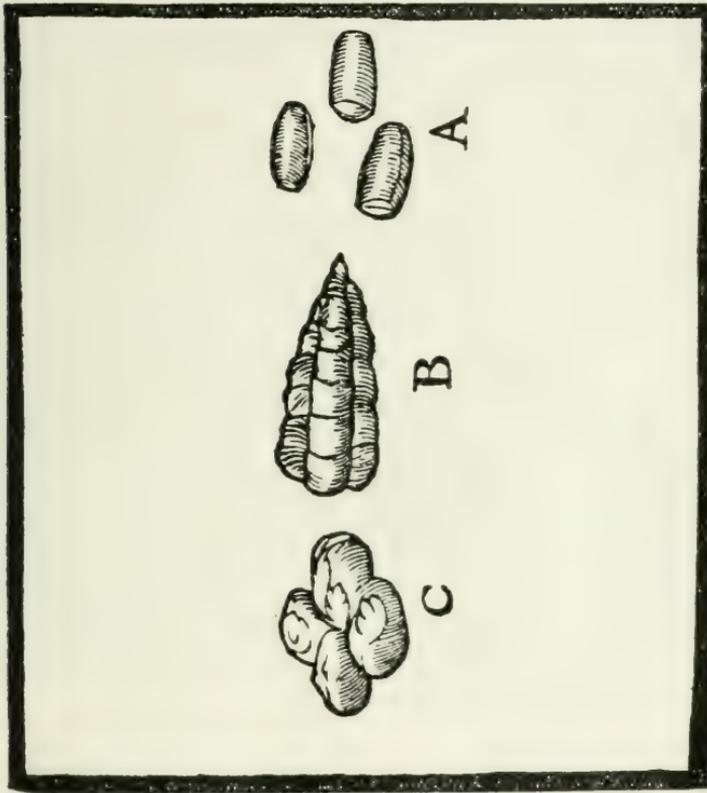
it of endwayes to haue the liquor as sweetely and tenderly as he may. And here let the Hunter marke one secrete poynt, which is: when he is in the woode and shall finde the Slotte of an Harte, let him firste marke what manner of Slotte or footing it is, whether it be a worne footing or a sharpe cuttyng foote, then let him marke the Countrie and Forest, wherein he is, for he may iudge in himselfe whether it be by occasion of the Countrie or not, for asmuche as commonly the Hartes bredde in the mountaynes and stonie places, haue their toes and edges or sides of their feete muche worne: the reason is, bycause in clymyng of the Mountaynes, they stay onely vpon their toes and edges or sides of theyr feete, and not vpon the heele, the whiche toes the Rockes and stones do weare continually: and so peraduenture the Slotte might make it seeme an older Harte than it is. Now in sandie countries it is contrarie, for there the Hartes do stay more vpon their heele than vpon the toes, the reason is, that leaning or staying their feete vpon the sande, it flieth and slip-peth away from vnder the toes bycause of the weight: for the clawe whiche is harde, maketh it slide, and then the Harte is constrayned to staye himselfe vpon his heele, whiche maketh it sometimes

to grow the broder and greater. All these tokens are the true significations and markes whereby the Huntsman may know and perceyue the age of the Harte. I woulde also haue declared willingly to suche as are but learners, what the heele, the toe, the bone, and other things do meane.

But I see now adayes so many
which vnderstand all those
things, that I holde
my peace for
breuitie.

(··)

Of the iudgement and knowledge by the few-
mishing of a deare, and of the tenne in the
top, and of old harts. Cap. 23



IN the moneths of May and Aprill, men may begin to iudge
an olde harte by the fumishing, the which they make in brode
croteys : and if they be great, large, and thicke, it is a signe that
they are hartes of tenne.

In

In the moneth of Iune, and Iuly they will commonly make their fumifhyng in great croteys very fofter, and yet neuertheleffe there are some will make them brode vntill it be midde Iune.

And from midde Iuly vntill the ende of Auguft they make theyr fewmifhing altogither formie, great, long, knottie, well knodde, anoynted, and gilded, letting fall but fewe of them, the which they fhould let fall fcattered without cleauyng one to another, and without little prickes at the one ende, and you muſte marke whether they be very fatte and whether the Harte haue bene in the corne or not.

And theſe be the markes or tokens by the fewmifhing of an Harte of tenne, and of old Hartes, although men may be deceuyed oftentimes: for if the Hartes haue had any diſturbaunce, or haue bene hurte, then they make theyr fewmet oftentimes drie, burned and ſharpe at that one ende, eſpecially at ſuch time as they fray theyr heades: but after they haue frayed and burniſhed, their fewmet will lightly returne to the naturall courſe: in ſuche caſe the Huntſman ought well to marke bycauſe the markes to iudge by are doubtfull. In September and October there is no longer iudgement to be had bycauſe of the Rut, and you muſte vnderſtand that there is difference betweene the fewmet of the morning and that of the euenyng, becauſe the fewmifhings which an Harte maketh when he goeth to relief at night, are better diſgeſted and moyſter, than thoſe which he maketh in the morning, bycauſe the Harte hath taken his reſt all the day, and hath had time and eaſe to make perfect diſgeſtion and fewmet, whereas contrarily it is ſeene in the fewmifhyng whiche is made in the morning, bycauſe of the exerciſe without reſt whiche he made in the night to go ſeeke his feede.

Of the iudgement of the breache or bea-
ring downe of the Spring or
Boughes. Chap. 24

THe Huntſman may take knowledge and iudge of the head of the Harte by the breach or bearyng downe of the boughes
and

and branches, all the yeare long, excepting foure moneths, which are Marche, Aprill, May, and Iune, in whiche time they mewe their heades, and beare their veluet and bloody heades: and therefore in that season there is no greate iudgement to be had: but when their heads beginne to harden, you may iudge by the bearing downe or breaking of the braunches and boughes, vntill they haue mewed agayne, for asmuche as when they enter into the thickets, they lift vp their heades and feare not to breake and beare downe the braunches, and thereby the huntelman may take knowledge: but when the Hartes haue softe heades or in blood, you can take small iudgement bycause they couche their heades lowe and flat vpon their backe for feare least they should knocke them agaynst the boughes, and so hurte them. When the Huntelman shall see that the Harte hath his heade harde and foomed, and that iudgement may be giuen by the entrie where they go into the thickets, let him then looke well therevnto, and especially in great springs, whiche haue not bene felled in eight or ten yeares before, and he shall see therein by the pathes whiche the Hartes do make, that the braunches and boughes are bowed and broken or borne downe on bothe sides, and by marking the bredth of the sayd entrie, he may iudge whether it were a broade open head or not: and if there be any place of thicke where the Harte hath rayfed his head vpright altogether, or that he stayed to harken (for lightly when they harken, they rayse theyr heades and set vp theyr eares) then may the Huntelman finde percase some broken branches, or some brused boughes, wherby he may iudge the length and height of the beame, and the height of the Hartes head.

Of the iudgement of the gate and goyng
of an Harte. Chap. 25

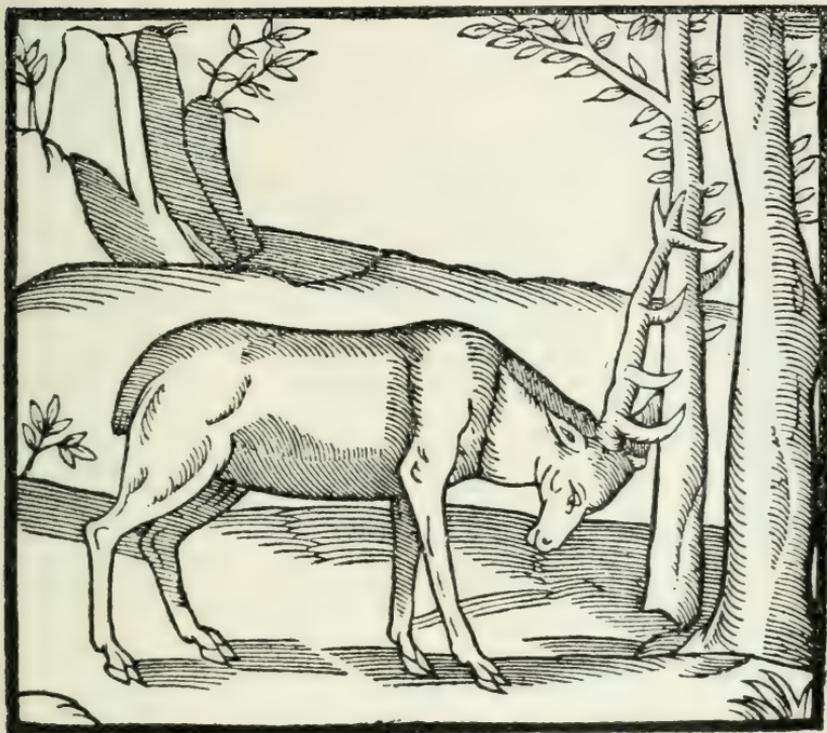
BY the gate and goyng of an Harte the Huntelman may know if he be great and long and whether he will stande long vp before his houndes or not: for all Hartes which haue a long step or pace, will longer stand vp than they which haue a shorte steppe, and also they are swifter, lighter, and better breathed: also y^e Hart which leaueth

leaueth a great Slotte of his forefoote, dothe neuer stande long vp when he is chased. By these tokens the Huntelman may knowe the force of the Harte, and take the aduantage for his houndes : and agayne a Harte whiche hath a long foote hath a greater bodie than they whiche are round footed.

Of the iudgement of the Abatures and beating downe of the lowe twigges and the foyles. Chap. 26

IF you will know whether an Harte be high or not, and likewise the greatnesse and thickeesse of his bodie, you must looke where he entreth into a thicket amongst the fernes and small twigges the whiche he hath ouerstridden, and marke thereby the heighth of his belly from the ground, whiche you shall perceyue by the heighth of the brakes or twigges whiche he hath borne downe. His greatnesse is known by the sides of the brakes or twigges where his bodie hath passed for it is harde if you finde not some drie broken stickes or suche like whereby you may measure his greatnesse.
(:·)

The iudgement to be taken by the places
where he frayeth. Cap. 27



Commonly the old Harts do fray their heads vpon the yong trees which men leaue growing in springs: and the elder that an Hart is, the sooner he goeth to fray, and the greater tree he seeketh to fray vpon, and suche as he may not bende with his head: and when the Huntsman hath founde his frayingstocke, he must marke the height where the ende of his croches or paulme hath reached, and where the branches shall be broken or brused: and therby

thereby he shall know and iudge the height of the Hartes heade, and if he do perceyue that at the highest of his fraying there be foure markes brused at ones and of one height, it is likely that the same Harte beareth a crowned toppe, or croched at the least. In like maner if you see that three antliers haue touched three braunches of one heighth, and two other that haue left their markes somewhat lower, it is a token that he beareth a paulmed head. Although these tokens be very obscure and a man must haue a good eye that will take iudgement by the little small twigges and leaues, neuerthelesse you shall see sometimes that the olde Hartes do fray vpon small trees, as blacke Sallowe and fuch like, aswel as the yong Hartes, but yong Hartes do neuer fraye vpon great trees, vnlesse they be Hartes of tenne. I wil stand no longer herevpon bycause there be other more certaine tokens and iudgements herevnder mentioned.

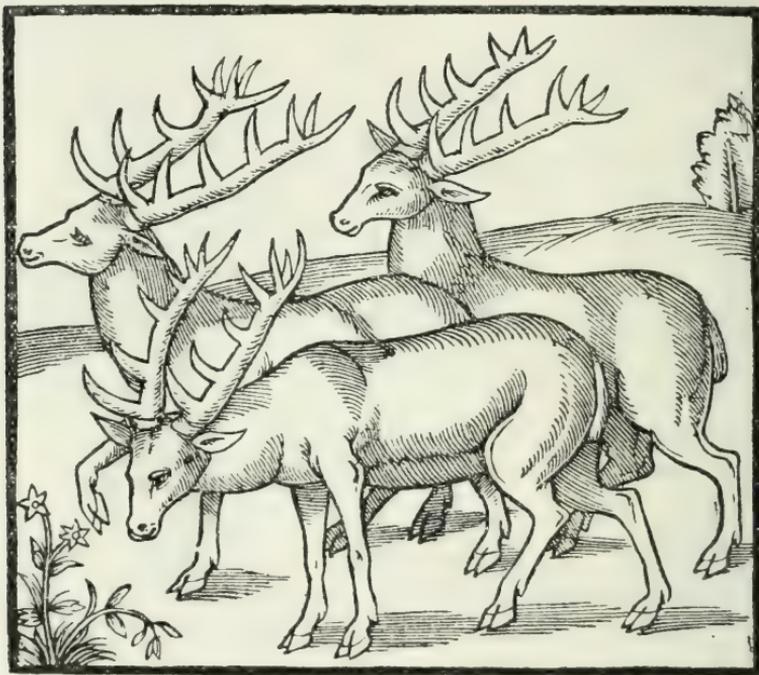
(··)

How the Huntfman ought to seeke the Harte
in his feeding places according to the
monethes and seasons. Chap. 28



Here will I giue precepts to all Huntfmen leadyng their
bloudhoundes with them in the Forrefts, how they shal go-
uerne themfelues according to the moneths and seasons, for Hartes
do change theyr manner of feeding euey moneth, and as the
Sunne rifeth in altitude, and that thereby good pasturage and feede
encreaseth, so make they change of their feede. I will first begin
at the end of their Rutte which is in the end of O^ctober, follow-
ing orderly from moneth to moneth vntill I returne about y^e
moneth of September. And

And therefore in the moneth of Nouember you fhall feke the hart in heaths and broomie places, wherof they then delight to crop the flowers and toppes bycaufe thofe are hotte and of greate fubftance, the which dothe reftore theyr nature and recomfort their members, which are fore ouerwearyed with Rutte, and fometimes alfo they remayne and lye in fuche heathe and brome, efpecially when the funne is hote.



In december they heerd together and withdrawe themfelues to the ftrenge of the forrefts to haue harbour from the colde windes, fnowes, and froftes, and do feede on the Holme tres, Elder trees, brambles, and bryers, and fuch other things as they can then fynde greene: and if it fnow, they feede on the tops of
the

the mosse, and pill the trees euen as a Goate will doe.

In Ianuarie they leaue hearding with rascal, and accompany themselues three or foure hartes together, withdrawing themselues into the corners of the forests, and go to the good winter pasture and fogge, or to the corn then sproong, as wheat, rie, and such other like.

In Februarie and Marche they go to the plumpes and tuftes of Coleworts, or of Hafill nuts or grene corne, and in medows to pigwort, woodbynd, birche, and such like, wherof they crosse the toppes. And in those two moneths they mewe and cast their heades, beginning to marke what coast may be most commodious for them to take holde, and to harbour in, vntill their heads be growen againe, and then they parte eche from other.

In Aprill and May they rest in their thickets and holds, in the whiche they remayn all that season, and stirre not much vntil the beginning of rutte, vnlesse they be stirred against their wills, taking their harbour neare vnto some pretie springs and couerts, wherin there is muche yong frytes, and therein they will feede, as lykewise also in pease, beanes, tares, thetches, lyntelles, and suche other Sommer corne as they can fynde neare hande: for they will not straye farre if they fynde anye feede nere to theyr layre. Some Hartes there be whiche will venture farre to such feede, and will goe out therefore but once in two dayes. And note you well, that some Harts be so craftie, that they haue two layres wherein they harbour: and when they haue bene three dayes on that one syde of the Forrest, they will take an other harbourough as long on that other syde of the Forrest. And these be olde hartes which haue bene sore stirred and put from their feed, whiche change their laire, as the wynd chaungeth to haue perfect vent as they come out of their thickets what faulte may perhappes be in their feede.

And you shall also note, that in these Moneths of April and Maye, they goe not to the foyle, by reason of the moyture of the spring, and of the deaw which giueth liquor sufficient.

In Iune, Iuly, and August they go to the springs and coppises, as before, and vnto corn, as wheat, otes, rie, barley, and suche like as they may find (but seldom to rye or barley) and then are they in their pride of greace. And let men say what they wil, they go to

the water, and I haue seene them drinke, but that is more commonly at this time than at any other time of the yeare, bycause of their disposition, and also by reason of the great vehement heates which take the dewe from the spryngs, when they nowe beginne also to growe harde. In September and October they leaue their thicketts and goe to Rut, and at that time they haue neyther certaine feede, nor layre, as I haue before declared in the chapter of Rut.

Howe the huntefman should go drawing with
his hound in the Springs. Chap. 29



Immedi-

IMmediately after Supper the Huntsman shou'd go to his masters chamber, and if he serue a king, then let him go to the maister of the games chamber, to knowe his pleasure in what quarter he determineth to hunt the day following, that he may know his owne quarter: that done, he may go to bedde, to the ende he may rise the earlyer in the morning, according to the tyme and season, and according to the place where he must hunt: then when he is vp and readie, let him drinke a good draughte, and fetche his hound to make him breake his fast a little: And let him not forget to fill his bottel with good wine, that done, let him take a little vineyger in the palme of his hand, and put it in the nostrills of his hounde, for to make him snuffe, to the ende his sent may be the perfecter, then let him go to the wood. And if he chaunce by the way to finde any hare, partriche, or any other beast or bird that is fearefull, liuing vpon feedes or pasturage, it is an euill sygne or presage that he shall haue but euill pastime that day. But if he fynde any beaste of rauine, liuing vpon praye, as Wolfe, Foxe, Rauens, and suche lyke, that is a token of good lucke. He muste take good heede that he come not too earely into the springs and hewtes where he thinketh that the Harte doth feede and is at reliefe. For Harts do go to their layre commonly in the Springs, yea, and though they were drawne into some strong holde or thicket, yet if they be olde craftie Deare, they will returne sometimes to the bordure of the Coppes, to hearken or spye if there be any thing to annoy them. And if they chaunce once to vent the huntfman or his hounde, they will straight way dislodge from thence and goe some other where, especially in the heate of the year. But when the huntfman perceyueth that it is time to beinne to beate, let him put his hounde before him, and beate the out sides of the Springs or thickets: and if he finde of an Harte or Deare that like him, let him marke well whether it be freshe or not, and he may knowe as well by the maner of his houndes drawyng, as also by the eye. For if he marke the pathes and trackes where the Harte hath gone, hee shall see oftentimes the deawe beaten of, or the foyle freshe, or else the grounde
some-

somewhat broken or printed a freshe, and suche other tokens, as he may iudge that the Harte hath gone that way lately, and lette hym neuer marke the sayings of a meany of dreamers, whyche say, that when a man fyndeth copwebbes within the printe of the Slotte, it is a signe that the Harte is gone long before. Suche people shall soone be deceyued: for many tymes the cobwebbes fall from the sbye, and are not suche as Spydres make, but a kind of kell, which as I haue seene of experience of an Hart passing by me within one hundreth paces, and I haue gone to see the slotte streight wayes, and before I coulde come at it the copwebbes or kelles were fallen vpon it. So is there also another kynde of men whiche marke when the slotte is full of cleere water in soft groundes, where an Harte hath passed, and saye that he is gone long before: but they neuer mark whether the ground be subiect vnto moysture or not, and yet they may well knowe, that being subiect vnto moysture, then the little sources whyche passe by chanel vnsene in the earth will soone fyll the Slotte with cleare water: whiche may cause a Huntzman to be deceiued, and therefore let him looke well to it: and also let hym not altogether trust vnto his hounde. For some houndes will also beguyle their maister, and especially those hounds that are quickest of sente: whiche are not best for the mornings, bicause of the ryndes and dewes, and then they draw but slowly, making smal accompt on theyr quest, as though the game were gone farre before them: but when the Sunne is well vp, and that the dew is cleared, and the sent of the earth is perfect, then haue they good sent, and doe their dutie well. Then to returne to our purpose, if the Huntzman fynde of an Harte which liketh him, that hath passed that way lately, and if his hound sticke well vpon it, then let him holde his hound short, for feare least he lapyse: and again, in a morning, a hounde shall drawe better beeing helde shorte, than if he were lette at length of the Lyam: And yet some Hunters will giue them all the Lyam, but they doe not wel. When he hath well considered what maner of Hart it may be, and hath marked euery thing to iudge by, then let him draw tyll he come to the couert where he is gone to: and lette him harbour him
if he

if he can, still marking all his tokens as well by the Slot, as by the entries, foyelles, and such like. That done let him plashe or bruse downe small twigges, some alofte, and some bylowe as the arte requireth, and therewithall whilest his hounde is hote, let him beate the outfides, and make his ryngwalkes twyce or thrice about the woode, one whyle by the great and open wayes, that he may helpe him self by his eye: another whyle through the thicke and couert, for feare least his hounde should ouershooote it, for he shall haue better sent alwayes in the couert, than abroad in the high wayes. And if he finde that the Hart be not gone out of the ryngwalke, or do doubt that he haue drawne amyffe, then let him goe to his markes which he plashed or shred, and drawe counter till he maye take vp the fewmet, as well made in the euenings reliefe as in the morning: and let him marke the place where he hath fed, and whereon also to marke his subtleties and craftes, for thereby the huntessen shall knowe what he will doe when he is before the houndes. For if in the morning he haue made any doublings towards the water, or else in his waye, then when he beginneth to be spent before the houndes, all the faultes, doublings, or subtleties that he will vse, shall be in the same places, and like vnto those which he hath vsed in the morning, and thereby the huntessen may take aduantage both for his houndes, and for the huntessen on horsebacke.

And if it chance that the huntessen finde two or three places where the Deare hath entred, and as many where he hath comen out, then must he marke well which entrie seemeth to be freshest, and whether the places where he came forth agayne, were not beaten the same night. For an Harte doth ostentimes goe in and out of his harbrough in the night, especially if it be a craftie olde Deare, he will vse great subtleties, beating one place diuers times to and fro. Then if the huntessen can not finde all his goyns out, and commings in, nor can well tell which of them he were best to trust vnto, he muste then take his compasse and ryngwalke the greater about the couert, so as he may therein enclose all his subtleties, entries, and commings out. And when he seeth that all is compassed within his ryngwalke, excepting
oncly

onely one comming in, whereby he might be come from the springs or feedes, then must he let his houndes draw hardly, and if it be possible, let him drawe euen to the Hartes layre or harbour, for he maye well thinke that those pathes or trackes will bring him to it. And in this manner huntefmen should harbour their Deare, but not as many huntefmen do now adayes. For if they can not quickly come to the harbour of an Harte, they then will foyle the gappes, so to make him harbour, which is oftentimes a cause that they finde nothing in their circuites or walks. And some againe do trust altogether in their hound. And when they finde the Slotte of an Hart, they will onely plashe or bruse some bough at entrie of the thicket, and then go vnder the wind, and if their houndes do winde any thing, then they neuer cast about, but trust so vnto their houndes winding of it. Such men trust more in their hounde, than to their owne eyes. And me thinkes a good huntefman should neuer greatly esteeme a hounde which hangeth altogether vpon winding aloft: for he neuer putteth his nose to the grounde, and therefore doth oftentimes begile his maister.

How the huntsman should seeke in the springs, or
feede, to finde an hart by the eye. Chap. 30



THe Huntelman ought to looke ouer night in what coaste the
Deare go to feede: and if it be in a spring, then let him mark
which way he may best come in the morning vpon a cleare wind.
And also let him chose some standing in some tree on the border
of the spring, from the which he may behold easly all things that
feed therein. In the morning let him rise two houres before day,
and go to the couert, and when he is come neare to the Deares
harbroughes, he should leaue his hound in some house, or if he
haue

haue a boye with him, he may leaue his hounde with the boye, and place him somewhere that he may quickly finde him againe if he haue neede of him : then let him go to his tree whiche he marked ouer night, and let him get vp into it, looking into the spring, and if he espie an Harte whiche like him, then lette him marke what head he beareth, and let him not sturre from thence untill he see him go to herbrough. Afterwardes when he seeth that he is in the thicke, he must marke the place whereaboutes he entred, by some little pretie tree or suche like thing, that beyng done he shall come downe and go fetche his hounde : but here he shall marke one secrete: that he go not aboute to herbor an Harte an houre at least after he see him go to layre, bycause sometimes an Harte goeth to layre, at the bordure of the thicket, or els will come backe thither to harken or see if any thing there be whiche might anoy them, as I haue sayde before : and therefore the Huntelman should not go so soone. And furdernore if in casting aboute the couert, he heare cyther Pies, Iayes, or such birds wondering, then let him withdraw him and stand close, for that is a token that the Harte is yet on foote, and then let him stay halfe an houre longer before he make his ringwalke. And when he hath wel and surely herborred him, he may go backe to the assembly and make reporte thereof, and descyfer the Hartes head which he hath seene, with all other good markes and tokens. And if he haue taken vp any of the fewmet, he shoulde put them in his horne and bryng them also to the assembly.

(.·)

How the Huntsman should go to seeke an Harte
in small groues or hewts, beyng priuily en-
closed within the greater springs in the
Forests and strong couerts. Cha. 31



OFentimes the craftie Deare whiche haue bene in times past
runne and chafed with houndes, do keepe long time clofe and
come not out of the strong holdes and thickettes, and feede in small
priuie groues and hewts, whiche haue bene lately felled within
the greater couerts: and thus they do most commonly in May and
Iune,

Iune rather than in any other season of the yeare : for asmuch as in those monethes they go not much to the water, but content themselves with the moysture of the dewe and the earth, the which suffizeth them : but in Iuly and August when the wood hardeneth, and the heate is vehement, then they muste needs discover themselves and come out of their holdes to go vnto the water. Neuertheless, in what season soeuer it be, they cannot hide themselves aboute foure dayes, but that they muste come out of the thickets, and that for fundrie causes: whereof one is, that they will go to see where other Deare do lie, by whom they hope to finde safegarde: for if they should be hunted they woulde flee among them for change, that so the houndes might be deceyued: or els sometimes they come forth to go to their feede. Neuertheless when they do so, they retire into their holdes two or three houres before day. To preuent such craftie and subtil Deare, the Huntsman must vse this manner: First when he is in a fayre thicke or couert at the ende of a Forrest, and chanceth to finde the slotte of an Harte, beyng old trodden, as a day or two before, and that the grounde is much broken with such old trackes, then he must cast and beate all the outsides: and if perchance he neither finde him to haue gone out nor in, either lately, or of old, then may he well thinke that he goeth not out, and that he hideth and concealeth himself within the thicke: then let him get him vnder y^e wind, and let him go into the thicke, holding his hounde shorte, creeping as secretely as he can: and if he perceyue that his hounde haue any thing in winde, and that by his countenance and gesture it should be like that he is not farre from the Harte, then let him withdrawe and retyre himself for feare least he rowze him, and let him go in at some other side of the woodde where it is not so thicke: then if he chance to finde any little hewtes or springes priuily copsed within the thicke, where the Harte may feede by night, he may search it fayre and well, and take vp the fewmishyngs which he findeth. But here muste you note one thing, that is, that he may not go into suche places, vntill it be nine of the clocke in the mornyng, bicause such Hartes do sometimes take herbrough or layre within those little Copisses, to enioy the com-
forte

forte of the Sunne, and about nine of the clocke they withdraw themselves to the shadowe for two principall reasons, whereof that one is for feare of the Flies and Horseflies, which would torment him, if he were abroad: the other, for to auoyde the vehement heate of the Sunne which would be at none dayes. And the Huntzman must take good heede that he enter not ouer fast into the thicke, for that such Hartes do sometimes take layre very neare those priuie coppyses, because they are neyther feared nor styrred. But it sufficeth for them if they be only in couert. And also in such springs, they come out to feede immediately after sixe of the clocke in the euening: and therefore let the Huntzman be content to haue seene the Slotte freshe and to haue taken vp the fewmishing: and afterwards let him retyre himself as secretly as he can, and neuer tarie to see or marke the entries, but carrie his hounde in his armes with him. And when he is farre enough from thence, lette him counterfayte the Shepherd, or whistle in some pipe, least the Harte haue gotten him in the winde and so rowze, for if he sing or whistle, he shall enbolden him againe. Afterwards he may rest half an houre or more in some place by, to the ende that the Harte may be the better assured, and then let him caste about and make his ring. And if perchance he cannot finde any fewmishing, and that the place be so thicke of grasse that he cannot well see the Slotte, then let him kneele downe, hauing his hounde behinde him, looking vpon the foyles and trackes in the leaues and grasse, and if they be well streyned lette him clappe his hande vpon the Slotte, and if he finde that it be foure fingers broade, then may he iudge him an Harte of tenne by the foyles: but if it be but three fingers broade, he shall iudge it a yong Harte.

(··)

How

How the Huntefman should seeke an Harte
in his feedes. Chap. 32



Here you must vnderstand that there is difference betweene Springs or coppises, and other feeding places, for we call all pastures, fieldes, or gardens wherein all sortes of corne and pot-herbes do grow, feedings: and when an Harte doth go to feede in such, we say that he hath bene at his feede: then the Huntefman must be styrring earely to go seeke the Harte in suche places, for asmuch as the good people of the villages whiche are aboute suche places do rise by the breake of day, to turne their cattell

cattell on field. And therefore the Harts withdraw themselues be-
times into theyr thickes : and also the Kine, Gotes, Sheepe, and
fuche beasts will breake the slotte or view where the Harte shall
haue passed: the which would be an occasion that the Huntelman
could not perceiue it, neyther yet his hounde could haue sent
therof: and therefore let him in such place be stirryng very earely.

How a huntelman shall go to find out an Harte
again, when he hath bene hunted and lost
the night before. Chap. 33



It

IT happeneth very often that men fayle of killyng the Harte at force diuers kindes of wayes: sometimes by occasion of y^e great heate, or that they be ouertaken with night, and many other kindes of wayes which should be tedious to rehearse: when such chance happeneth, you shall thus do. First they which follow the houndes shall caste a marke at the last pathe or way where they shall fortune to leaue the chafe: that they may thither returne to seeke him on the morrow by the breake of the day with the bloud-hounde and the houndes of the kenell behind them: for when there is occasion to seeke an Harte agayne, you muste not tarie for reporte nor assemblie: bycause it is vncertayne if the chace will long continue, nor into what coast he should be gone: and therewithall that Hartes which haue bene hunted, do most commonly runne endwayes as farre as they haue force: and then if they finde any water or foyle, they do stay long time therein: and do so stiffen theyr ioyntes therewith that at theyr commyng out, they cannot go farre nor stande vp long, and then also they are constrained to take harbour in any place that they may finde, so as they may be in couert, and feede as they lie, of such things as they may finde about them. When the Huntessen shall be come vnto the place where they leste markes ouer night, they shoulde parte in sunder: and he whiche hath the best hounde and moste tender nosed, should vndertake to drawe with him endwayes in the trackes and wayes where he seeth moste lykelyhoode, holding his hounde shorte, and yet neuer fearyng to make him lappise or call on: the other Huntessen ought to take them to the outsidis of the couertes alongst by the moste commodious places for them to marke, and for theyr houndes to vent in: and if any of them chance to finde where he hath lept or gone, he shall put his hounde to it whoupyng twyce, or blowyng two motts with his horne, to call in his fellowes and to cause the reste of the kenell to approche. The rest hauyng heard him, shall streight wayes go to him, and looke altogether whether it be the Hart which they seeke: and if it be, then shall they put therevnto the hounde whiche beste desireth to drawe or to sticke there, and the reste shall parte euery man a fundrie waye to the outsidis and skirtes of the couert: and

and if they finde where he hath gone in to some likely couert or groue, then shall they drawe theyr houndes neare vnto them, and beate crosse through it: And if there they renew their Slotte or view, let them first well consider it whether it be the right or not: but if he which draweth do perceyue that it is right, let him blow two notes to call his companions, and to aduertise the horfemen that they take heede, bycause his hounde dothe make it out better and better: and if he chaunce to rowze him, or that he find fiae or fixe layres together one after another, let him not thinke it strange:

for Hartes whiche haue bene runne and spent, do oftentimes

make many layres together: bycause they cannot well

stand on foote to feede, but feede lying: and many

yong Hunters whiche vnderstand not the cause

are oftentimes beguyled: for when they

finde so many layres, they thinke

it should be some hearde of

deare, that haue lye there:

and therefore they

ought to looke

well aboute

them.

(..)

How a Huntelman may seeke in the
high woods. Chap. 34

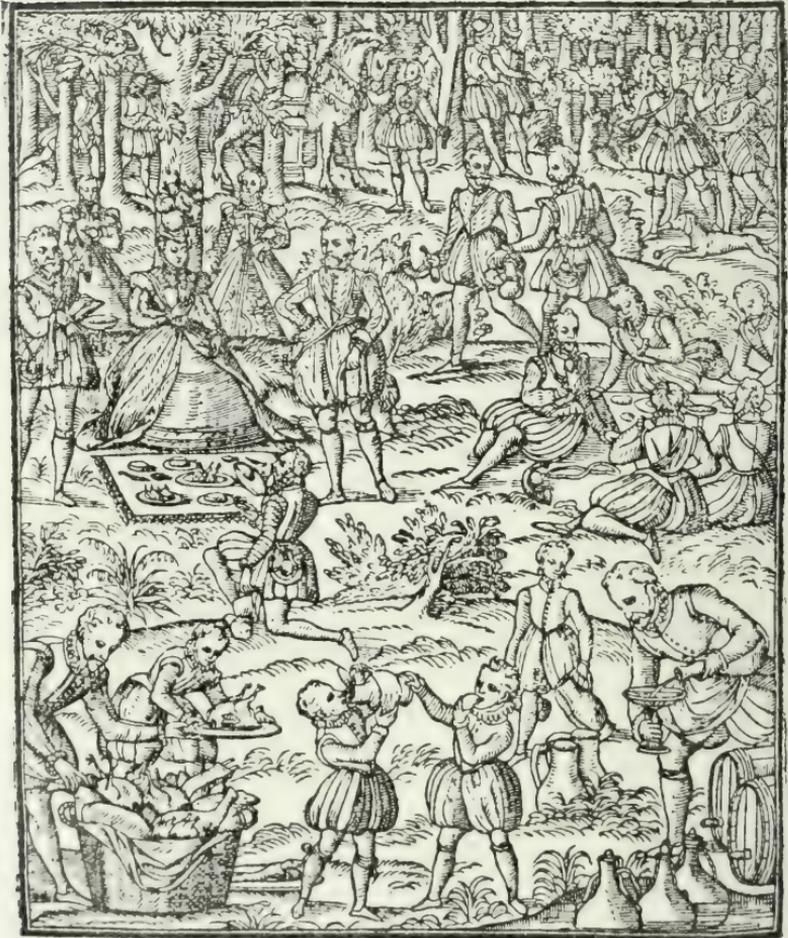


When a Huntelman shall seeke for a Harte in an high woode, let him first haue respect to two things, that is, the season and the thickes or other couerts of the Forrest. For if it be in the heate of the yeare, these horseflies, gnattes, and sutch lyke, will driue the Deare out of the high woode: and then they disperse themselues into little thicketts or groues which are neare vnto good feede. There are Forrestes of fundrie fortes: some be strong

strong of holts of Holme trees. Some other haue thicke tuftes of white thorne. And some are enuyroned with springs and copyfes. Wherefore the huntelman must be gouerned according to the couerts which he findeth. For somewhiles Hartes doe lye in the tuftes of white Thorne, vnder some litle tree in maner wide open. Sometimes vnder the great trees in the high woodes. And sometimes in the borders or skyrtes of the Forrest, in some little groues or Copyfes. And therefore in such great couertes or high woodes, a huntelman must make his ringwalke great or little, according to the holdes. For if a man driue an Harte into the high wood, it will be harde to harbor him or to come neare him. And therefore if the huntelman do well, he shall neuer make report of a Stagge or Hart harbored in such places.

But I will speake no more of high woodes, for me thinks men take such order for high woodes nowe adayes, that before many yeres passe, a huntelman shall not be combered with seeking or harboring an Hart in highe woodes.

Of the place where and howe an assembly should
be made, in the presence of a Prince, or some
honorable person



WHo list (by me) to learne, Assembly for to make,
 For Keyfar, Kyng, or comely Queene, for Lord or Ladies sake:
 Or where, and in what fort it should prepared be,
 Marke well my wordes, and thanke me then, for thankes I craue in fee.
 The place should first be pight, on pleasant gladfome greene,
 Yet vnder shade of stately trees, where little sunne is seene:
 And neare some fountaine spring, whose chrytall running streames,
 May helpe to coole the parching heate, ycaught by *Plæbus* beames.
 The place appoynted thus, it neyther shall be clad,
 With Arras nor with Tapystry, such paltrie were too bad:
 Ne yet those hote perfumes, whereof proude Courtes do smell,
 May once presume in such a place, or Paradise to dwell.
 Away with fayned fresh, as broken boughes or leaues,
 Away, away, with forced flowers, ygathered from their greaues:
 This place must of it selfe, afforde such sweete delight,
 And eke such shewe, as better may content the greedie sight:
 Where sundry sorts of hewes, which growe vpon the ground,
 May seeme (indeede) such Tapystry, as we (by arte) haue found.
 Where fresh and fragrant flowers, may skorne the courtiers cost,
 Which daubes himselfe with Syuet, Muske, and many an oyntment lost.
 Where sweetest singing byrdes, may make such melodye,
 As *Pan*, nor yet *Apollos* arte, can founde such harmonye.
 Where breath of westerne windes, may calmlyeld content,
 Where casements neede not opened be, where ayre is neuer pent.
 Where shade may serue for shryne, and yet the Sunne at hande,
 Where beautie neede not quake for colde, ne yet with Sunne be tande.
 In fine and to conclude, where pleasure dwels at large,
 Which Princes seeke in Pallaces, with payne and costly charge.
 Then such a place once founde, the Butler first appeares,
 He shall be formost doctour there, and stande before his peares:
 And with him shall he bring, (if company be great)
 Some wagons, cartes, some Mules or iades yladen till they sweate,
 With many a medicine made for common queynt diseases,
 As thirstie throates, and typpling tongs, whome *Bacchus* pype appeases.
 These little pinching pots, which Pothecaries vse,
 Are all too fine, fy e fy on such, they make men but to muse.

My

My Doctor brings his drugs, to counterpaife all quarrels,
 In Kilderkins and Fyrkins full, in Bottles and in Barrels.
 And yet therein he brings, (I would you wist it well,)

No rotten drammes, but noble wine, which makes mens hearts to swell,
 And downe he doth dismount, his things for to addresse,
 His flagons in the fountaine faire, are placed more and lesse.
 Or if such fountaines fayle, my Doctor hath the skyll,
 With sande and Campher for to coole, his potions at his will.
 That doone: he spredes his cloth, vpon the grassye banke,
 And sets to shewe his deintie drinckes, to winne his Princes thanke.

Then commes the captaine Cooke, with many a warlike wight,
 Which armor bring and weapons both, with hunger for to fight.
 Yea some also set forth, vpon a manly mynde,
 To make some meanes, a quarrell with, my Doctor for to fynde.

For whiles colde loynes of Veale, colde Capon, Beefe and Goose,
 With Pygeon pyes, and Mutton colde, are set on hunger loose,
 And make the forlorne hope, in doubt to scape full hard,
 Then come to giue a charge in flanke (else all the marte were marde,)

First Neates tongs poudred well, and Gambones of the Hogge,
 Then Saufages and fauery knackes, to set mens myndes on gogge.
 And whiles they skyrmiss thus, with fierce and furious fight,
 My Doctor clearly turnes the Tappe, and goeth beyond them quite.

For when they be so trapt, enclosed round about,
 No boote preuayles, but drinke like men, for that must helpe them out.

Then King or comely Queene, then Lorde and Lady looke,
 To see which side will beare the bell, the Butler or the Cooke.
 At last the Cooke takes flight, but Butlers still abyde,
 And found their Drummes and make retreat, with bottles by their syde.

Herewith to stint all stryfe, the huntsmen come in hast,
 They lycence craue of King or Queene, to see their battel plast.
 Which graunted and obtaynde, they set on such as lyue,
 And fiercely fight, till both be forst, all armour vp to giue.

And home they go dispoyle, like simple sakelesse men,
 No remedie but trudge apace, they haue no weapons then.

The field thus fought and done, the huntsmen come agayne,
 Of whome some one vpon his knee, shall tell the Prince full playne,

This

This little lesson here, which followeth next in place,
Forgiue me (Queene) which am to bold, to speake vnto yo^r grace.

MY Liege forgiue the boldnesse of your man,
Which comes to speake before your grace him call :
My skyll is small, yet must I as I can,
Presume to preach, before these Barons all,
And tell a tale, which may such mynds appall
As passe their dayes in slouthfull idlenesse,
The fyrst foule nourse to worldly wickednesse.

Since golden time, (my liege) doth neuer stay,
But fleeth still about with restlesse wyngs,
Why doth your grace, let time then steale away,
Which is more worth, than all your worldly things ?
Beleue me (liege) beleue me Queenes and Kyngs,
One only houre (once lost) yeldes more anoy,
Than twentie dayes can cure with myrth and ioy.

And since your grace determinde by decree,
To hunt this day, and recreate your mynde,
Why syt you thus and lose the game and glee
Which you might heare ? why ringeth not the winde,
With hornes and houndes, according to their kynde ?
Why sit you thus (my liege) and neuer call,
Our houndes nor vs, to make you sport withall ?

Perchance the fight, which fodenly you saw,
Erewhyles betweene, these ouerbragging bluddes,
Amasde your mynde, and for a while did draw
Your noble eyes, to settle on such suddes.
But peerelesse Prince, the moysture of such muddes,
Is much too grosse and homely for your grace,
Behold them not, their pleasures be but base.

Behold vs here, your true and trustie men,

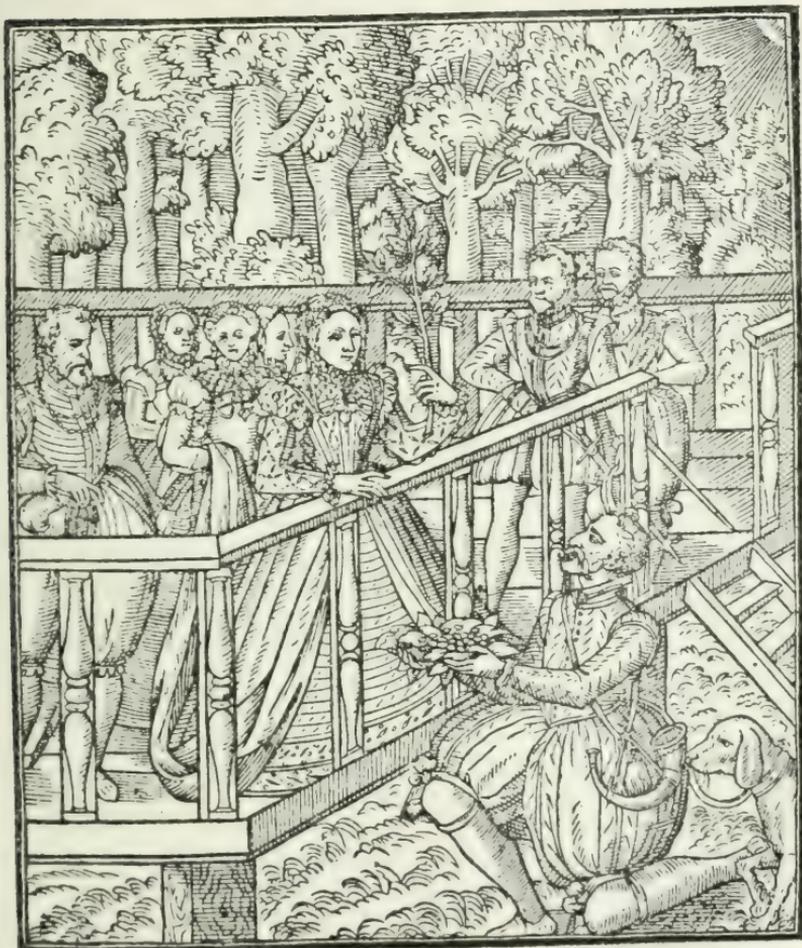
Your

Your huntres, your hyndes, your fwaynes at all affayes,
 Which ouerthrow them, (being three to tenne)
 And now are prest, with bloudhounds and relayes,
 With houndes of crye, and houndes well worthy prayse,
 To rowze, to runne, to hunt and hale to death,
 As great a Hart as euer yet bare breath.

This may be seene, (a Princes sport in deede)
 And this your grace shall see when pleaseth you:
 So that voutsafe, (O noble Queene) with speede,
 To mount on horse, that others may ensue,
 Vntill this Hart be rowzde and brought to view.
 Then if you finde, that I haue spoke amyffe,
 Correc̄t me Queene: (till then) forgiue me this.

Afterwardes when all the huntsmen be come together, they shall make their fundry reports, and present their fewmyshings vnto the Prince or master of the game in field, one after another, euery man rehearsing what he hath seene. And when the Prince or other chiefe hath hard them and seene their fewmishings, he or she may then chose which of the Hartes he will hunt, and which he or she thinkes most likely to make him or hir best sport. And telling his or hir minde to him that harbored the Hart, the same huntsman shall go backe to his blemishes immediately. But for the better declaration and liuely expressing of all these things, I haue here set in portrayture as well an assembly, as also the presenting of a report made by a huntsman to a Prince vpon sight of Slot, view, entrie, portes, abatures, fewmishings, and such other tokens. For the better encouraging of suche huntsmen as painefully do rise earely and late, to make their Lorde and Master pastime, I haue set it downe in suche termes as I can, desiring all Masters of Venerie and olde huntsmen, to beare with my boldnesse in vttering of my simple knowledge.

The report of a Huntelſman vpon the fight of
an Hart, in pride of greace. Chap. 36



BEfore the Queene, I come report to make
 Then hulsht and peace, for noble *Trystrams* fake,
 From out my horne, my fewmets fyrst I drawe,
 And them present, on leaues, by hunters lawe :
 And thus I say: my liege, behold and see
 An Hart of tenne, I hope he harbord bee.
 For if you marke his fewmets euery poynt,
 You shall them finde, long, round, and well annoynt,
 Knottie and great, withouten prickes or cares,
 The moystnesse shewes, what vensone he beares.

Then if my Prince, demaund what head he beare,
 I answere thus, with sober words and cheare :
 My liege I went, this morning on my quest,
 My hound did sticke, and seemde to vent some beast.
 I held him short, and drawing after him,
 I might behold, the Hart was feeding trym.
 His head was high, and large in each degree,
 Well palmed eke, and seemd full sound to be.
 Of colour broune, he beareth eight and tenne,
 Of stately heighth, and long he seemed then.

His beame seemd great, in good proportion led,
 Well burrde and round, well pearled, neare his head.
 He seemed fayre, tweene blacke and berrie brounde
 He seemes well fed, by all the signes I found.
 For when I had, well marked him with eye,
 I stept aside, to watch where he would lye.
 And when I so had wayted full an houre,
 That he might be, at layre and in his boure,
 I cast about, to harbour him full sure.
 My hound (by sent) did me thereof assure.
 Entring the thicke, these fewmets did I spy,
 Which I tooke vp, and layd my markes thereby.
 In priuie pathes I walkt, and (creeping throw)
 I found the Slot, of other Harts ynow.

Both

Both yong and olde, I founde of euery syfe,
But as for him, I hope that still he lyes :
So that your grace (by likelyhoode) may him finde,
He harbord is, according to my mynde.

Then if she aske, what Slot or view I found,
I say, the Slot, or view, was long on ground,
The toes were great, the ioyntbones round and short,
The shinne bones large, the dewclawes close in port :
Short ioynted was he, hollow footed eke,
An Hart to hunt, as any man can seeke.

Of the words and termes of hunting, which
the huntsman ought to vnderstand when he
shall make his reportes, and when he
shal speake before good masters
of Venerie. Chap. 37

I Haue thought good heere to declare the termes and words of Venerie, and how a yong huntsman shoulde speake before the masters of the game. First it is conuenient that an huntelman be wel stayed and temperate in his speech: for all hunters whiche haue regarde to the pleasure of their Venerie, ought to be sober and modest in talke. But at these dayes they take more delight in emptying of the bottles, than they haue regarde to their tongs. But if a yong huntsman chaunce to light in company with elder masters, and that they aske him howe he calleth the ordure of an Harte, Rayndeare, Gote, or fallow Deare, he shall answere that they are to be called the fewmet or fewmylhings, and that all beastes which liue of browse, shall haue the same terme in that respect. But in beastes of rauyne or pray, as the Bore, the Beare, and such like, they shall be called the Lesles. And of Hares and Coneys, they are called Croteys. Of other vermyne or stinking chafes, as Foxes, Badgers,

gers and such like, they are called the feance, of the Otter they are called the Sprayntes. Afterwardes if one aske him howe he will terme the feeding of an Hart or such like, in termes of Venerie, he shall say that it is called the feede of a Deare. As to say: *Lo heere you may see where a Deare hath taken his feede.* Of Bores and such like, you shall say the feeding, as to say, lo, heere he hath fed, &c. So is there great difference betwene the feete of praying beasts, and the feet of a Deare. For in beasts of pray and rauine, as Beare, and Bore, &c. they are called traces. But the footing or tracke of a Deare, as Harte, Bucke, Rayndeare, and Goate, they are called the viewe, and the Slot. Also there is difference betwene the Fryth and the Fell. The Felles are vnderstoode the Mountaines, Valleys, and pastures with corne, and such like. The Frythes betoken the Springs and Coppyses. And if a Deare do feede abroade out of the woodes, you shall say that he fed in the Felles, otherwise in the Frythes. A yong hunter hath also to consider the difference betwene these words Wayes and Trenches. For by the first is ment the high and beaten ways on the outside of a wood or forest, and such also as lye through such woods being commonly beaten and trauelled. And by this word Trench, is vnderstoode euery small way, not so commonly vsed. And therefore if the huntsmen do say, the Hart is gone downe the way, it is to be vnderstoode that he ment the high beaten waye: But when he hath taken some other by path or waye into the wood or Forest, then a Huntsman will say he is gone downe that trench, &c. So is there also difference betwene a Trench and a path. For trenches as I say, be wayes and walkes in a woode or Forest. But pathes are any place where a Deare hath gone and left viewe or Slot either long before or fresh and newe. As touching blemishes, they are the markes which are left to knowe where a Deare hath gone in or out. And they are little bowes plahed or broken, so that they hang downward. For any thing that is hung vp, is called a Sewel. And those are vsed most commonly to amaze a Deare, and to make him refuse to passe when they are hanged vp. When a huntsman goeth to rowze a deare, as to vnharbor a Hart or so, he shal say to his hound when he casteth him off, *There boy there, to him, to him, to him.* But if it were
to

to a Bore or such like, he shal speake in the plural number and say, *To them, to them, &c.* When a Hart hath fed in the Fels, he is commonly wet with dew, and wil not go to his layre, vntill he be dried in the Sunne or otherwise, and then commonly he lyeth downe vpon his belly in some open place, and rowzeth him when he ryfeth. That place hath with vs no proper name, but only to say: here y^e Hart hath dried and rowzed himself. The places where an Hart or any other Deare lyeth by day, are called layres. But the lying places of Bores and such like, are called dennes, and of a Fox the kennell. Afterwardes, when a huntzman commeth to make his report, he shal say altogether what he hath seene and found. And if he found nothing but view or slot, and be demaunded what manner of view or slot it was, he shall by rehearfall tell and describe what maner of Slot or view it was, as to say, a short or a long foote, with such and such markes. The like report shall he make of his ports and entries: but if his hap were to haue seene the Harte or Deare, and had leyfure to marke him, then if he be demaunded what maner of Deare it was, and what head he beareth, he may answere first: He was of such, or such a coate, as fallow, browne, blacke, or dunne, and consequently of such and such a body, bearing a high or lowe head, according as he hath seene. And if the Deare be false marked, as bearing fixe Antliers or croches on the one side, and seuen on the other, then shall the huntsman saye: he beareth fourtene false marked, for the more doth always include the lesse. And if he perceiu that the Deare beare a fayre high head big beamed, the Antliers neare and close to his head, and well spred according to the heighth, then may he say, that he beareth a fayre head, well spred, and well marked in all points, and palmed, crowned, or croched according as he sawe it. And likewise he may name how many it was in the top, as an Hart of ten, fourtene, sixtene, or so forth. And if any demaund him if he iudgeth by the heade whether the Hart were an old Hart or not, and howe he knoweth, he maye answere, that he iudgeth by the burre which was great and well pearled, set close to the head of the Deare. And also by the Antliers which were great, long, and neare to the burre, and accordingly by the tokens heretofore rehearsed.

The

The clawes which hang behinde of a Deare or of a Goate, and such like, are called dew clawes. As to say when you finde the slot or view deepe, so as the print of them may be seen, behold here he hath left viewe of his dewclawes. Of a Bore they are called the gardes. If a huntsman find view or Slot whereby he iudgeth not y^t it is a great or an old deare, he may say it is likely to be of an Hart of ten or an Hart of y^o first head. But if he find Slot that seem of a great Deare, he may say, a Hart of ten, with out any addition of words. And if he iudge him to be a very old deare, he may then say an Hart of ten, and so he was long since. And the greatest prayse that he can giue a Deare, shall be to say, A great old Hart or Deare.

And of a Bore, when he forsaketh the Sounder and feedeth alone, he shalbe called a Sanglier going into the third yere. The next yere he shall be called a Sanglier of three yeres olde. The next yere after that, he is called a Sanglier chafeable; the greatest prayse that can be giuen him, is to say, A great Bore not to be refused. Of fallow beasts the company is called an heard, and of blacke beasts it is called a rout, or a Sounder.

A Hart belloweth, a Bucke groneth, and a Robucke belleth when they go to Rut. A Hart goeth to the steepe at noone in the heate of the day to keepe him from the flye. An Harte breaketh where he leaueth Slot or view. When he leapeth into the water and commeth out againe the same way, then he proffereth. If he passe through the water, he taketh soyle, and where he commeth out, you shal say that he breaketh water. And after that you may call him an *Hart defowlant* the water.

An Hart or a Bucke is flayed, a Hare strypped, and a Fox or such like vermyne are rayfed. An Hart and a Bucke likewise reared, rowzed, and vnharbored. An Hare started, and a Fox vnkennelled.

How to set Relays. Chap. 38

Relays must be set according to the seasons and growth of springs. For in winter when the Hartes heade is harde, they
keepe

keepe the strong couerts and thicketts. And in spring time when their heades are tender, they keepe in yong frythes and coppises, and in the weakest couerts that they can finde, for feare least they should knocke and hurt their heades against the boughes. And therefore it is requisite to fet men abroad which are brought vp in hunting, and vnderstande well their aduantages, and with them a good pricker or huntsman on horsebacke, mounted vpon a good curtall, which should be lightly clad, hauing good bootes and high, with an horne about his necke. *Phæbus* sayth, that they ought to be clad in greene when they hunt the Hart or Bucke, and in ruffet when they hunt the Bore, but that is of no great importance, for I remitte the coloures to the fantasies of men. These horsemen should go ouer night to their masters chamber, or if they serue a Prince, to the masters of the games or his Lieutenantes, to knowe which of them shall followe the kennell, and which shall be for the Relays, and in which Relays and where they shall bestowe them selues, and what houndes they shall leade with them, what helpes and varlets shall goe with them. And those of the relays shall do well to haue euerie man a little byllet to remember the names of their Relays: and then let them go to their lodging, and get them a guide which may conduct them in the morning. Afterwardes they must looke that their horffes be well shod and in good plight, giuing them otes sufficient: That done, they shall go to bed, that they may rise in the morning two houres before day. If it be in Sommer, they must water their horffes, but not in Winter, and then they shall bayte them well vntill the varlets shall bring the houndes for their relays. Their guide being come, they shall breake their fasts altogether. And in steede of Pystolets, they shall haue each of them a bottle full of good wyne at the pomell of their saddles. And when daye shall beginne to peepe, then must they gette on horsebacke, hauing with them their guide, their relays, and all their equipage. If they would sende a curtall to another of the relays, then shall they say to one of their varlets, that he goe with one of their companions to such a Relay. When they are come to the place appoynted for their Relay, they shall place
their

their houndes in some faire place at the foote of some tree, forbidding the varlet that he vncouple them not without their knowledge and commaundement, and that he stir not from thence nor make any noyse. Then shal they go three or foure hundreth paces from thence, on that side that the hunting is ordeined, and shall hearken if they heare any thing, or can discouer the Hart, for seing him a farre of, they shal better iudge whether he be spent or not, then if they marke him when he is hallowed or cryed at. For an Hart when he is spent, doth beare his head low if he see no man, shewing thereby howe wearie he is. But when he seeth a man, he rayseth vp his heade, and maketh great boundes, as though he would haue men thinke that he is strong and stout. As also the horseman shal withdraw him selfe aside for another reason. And that is, bicause the pages and they which holde the horses do commonly make such a noyse, that he can not heare the crye. And also when the Hart doth heare noyse, or hath the dogs in the winde, they will either turne backe againe, or wheele aside from the relaye: for which cause the horseman shal hold himselfe aside to chose and marke the Hart at leysure. And if he passe by his relaye, he shall marke diligently whether he sinke or be spent, and also whether he heare the hounds in chace comming after him or not. And me thinkes that in hunting an Hart at force, it were not best to cast off your relayes, vntill you see the houndes of the kennell which beganne the crye. So should you see who hunteth best, and also the swiftnesse of your houndes. But nowe adayes I see fewe hunt the Harte as he ought to be hunted: for men giue not their hounds leysure to hunt, neither is there passing two or three that can hunt: for there are so many hunters on horsebacke which can neither blow, hallow, nor prick perfectly, which mingle themselues amongst the hounds, crossing them, and breaking their course, in such fort, that it is not possible they should hunt truly: and therefore I say, that it is the horses which hunt, and not the hounds. I wil now therefore teach the Varlet how to forswow the Relaye when the Hart is past by. First he must lead his hounds coupled or tyed vnto the tracke, and let them folow so three or foure paces right, then let him cast of one, and if he take it right, then may he vncouple

couple the rest, and blowe to them. For if he should cast off his Relay a farre off, the houndes might hunt counter, which would be a great fault. And also if the Hart be accompanied with any other Deare, then the pricker on horsebacke must ryde full in the face of him, to trie if he can part them or not, and if he can parte them, then may he vncouple the houndes vpon the viewe. And if a pricker on horsebacke chaunce to be at relaye on the side of a poole or water, and see the Harte make towardes it, he shoulde suffer him to goe to foyle therein his fill, and neuer blowe nor make noyse: then when he commeth out, he may let the Varlet goe with the houndes vnto the place where he came out, and vncouple the houndes vpon the viewe as before saide. And he must neuer abandon them, blowing after them to call in ayde, and brufyng the grounde or making markes al the waye as hee goeth, bicause if the houndes shoulde hunte change, or scatter and stray from the right wayes, then may they returne to the last marke, and so seeke againe the first chace.

Plæbus sayeth, that you must rate the houndes which come farre behynde when the Harte is past the Relaye. But for my parte, I am of a contrarie mynde. For as muche as the houndes of the Crye which haue alredie hunted long time, do better kepe their true tracke and do not so soone change, as the fresh houndes which are newly cast off at the Relays. True it is, that if there be any olde houndes which come behynde plodding after the Crye, then the prickers on horsebacke, or the Varlets which tarie behinde, maye call them after them, and leade them before the crye againe. Or else if you haue neede of more Relays, and that you perceiue the Hart bendeth towardes a coast where there is not muche change, and that he should be forced to turne backe againe the same way: and also that there be good houndes ynow before to mainteine the chafe, then may you take vp the hindermost houndes and keepe them fresh for his returne: and if peradventure it happen that the pricker on horsebacke being at his relaye, should see an Hart of tenne passe by him, and yet heare not the other huntsmen, nor their hornes, then let him looke wel whether the Hart be emboist or not, and what houndes they were that

came with him. And if he perceiue that they were choyse hounds and suche as will not hunt chaunge, then ought he to blowe as loude as he can for other hounds, and to call in helpe. And if one come in, then let him followe the houndes which maintained the chace, and vncouple his houndes of relay, blowing and hallowing all the way as he goeth, and blemishing against or ouer the Slot or viewe of the Deare.

A huntelman on horsebacke shoulde be circumspecte in these things, for sometimes some freshe Deare may rowze before the houndes vpon a sodeine, by reason of the noyse of the houndes and huntsmen, the which may be a great hurt: and peradventure shall seeme to be embost also, especially when Deare are in pride of greace: But if he perceiue that the sure houndes of the kennell hunt it not, and that he heare not them come after in ful cry, then ought he not to cast of his relays, but only to marke which way he fleeth, and to blemish at the last thicket where he sawe him enter, or at the last place where he had him in viewe, to the ende that if he heare the houndes at default, he

may go and tell them that the Hart which passed by his relay, was fallowe, browne, or according as he sawe him, and that he bare such and such a heade,

&c. And thereby they may iudge and

gesse, whether it were the cast Deare

or not, and may goe to seeke

him againe, beginning

then at the blemishes

which he made

vpon his last

viewe.

(:·)

Howe a huntelman should rowze an Harte, and
cast off his hounds to him. Chap. 39



When the Prince or Lord which hunteth shall haue heard
all reportes, and that the relaves are well fet and placed,
and that the huntsmen and houndes haue broken their fast or re-
freshed them selues, then he which seemed to haue harbored the
greatest and oldest Deare, and him which lyeth in the fayrest
couert, vpon whose report the Prince or Lorde would goe to
hunt

hunte, shall take his bloudhounde and go before to the blemishings with his companions, and with all the prickers or hunters on Horfebacke whiche hunte with the kennell, who shoulde haue euery one of them a good cudgell in his hand, which is called a *Hunting coodgell* or a *Troncheon* to turne the boughes and beare them from his face as he followeth the houndes in the woodes or thickes: and this coodgell shoulde not be beached or pilled vntill suche season as the Harte haue frayed his head: but when the Harte hath frayed, then may a Huntelman beare a coodgell beached or pilled lawfully: beyng come to the blemishes, lette them alight to behold the Slot and suche other markes as may be taken by the view or foote of a Deare, to the end they may the better know whether their houndes hunte change or not. Then when the Prince or Master of the game is come, and the houndes for the crie, all the horsemen must quickly cast abrode about the couert, to discouery^e Harte when he rowzeth and goeth out of his hold, y^t they may the better know him afterwards by the cote, and by his head. And when the huntelman which harbored him, shal see all the rest of his companions about him with the houndes for the crie, he shall then go before them and rowze the Deare, for the honour is due to him: and then the rest shall cast of their houndes, he and al they crying, *To him, To him, thats he, thats he*, and such other words of encouragement. And here I will teach you two secretes: the one is that the huntelmen should not be to haltie with their houndes at the first rowzing or vnharboring of the deare, for asmuch as theyr heate may perchance make them ouershoot and hunt amisse: the other is, that the houndes of the crie should alwayes come behinde the huntelman which hath harbored, and behinde his hounde by threescore paces at the least, vntill he haue vnharbored, for feare least the Harte haue crossed and doubled within the thicket, and they might foyle or breake the Slot, so that the bloudhound should not be able to drawe and hunte so truly as els he would: for oftentimes old beaten Deare, when they go to layre, do vse all pollicies and subtilities in crossing, doubling and suchlike. And therefore if the houndes of the crie come ouer neare after y^e bloudhound, they shal breake the Slot and view,

fo

so that he which harbored shal scarce make his hounde to hunte it : and if the bloudhounde as he draweth do chaunce to ouershoote and draw wrong or counter, then muste the huntelman drawe him backe and say, *Backe, backe, softe, softe*, vntill he haue set him right againe. And if he perceyue that the hounde do amend his fault and hunte right againe, let him kneele down vpon one knee to marke y^e Slot or the portes well and aduisedly: and if he perceiue that his hounde draw right, let him clappe him on the side and cherish him, saying, *Thats my boy, thats he, thats he, To him knaue*, and let him blemish there aswell for them that come after him, as also to shew them that come with the kennell that the Harte passed there, and if the kennell be to farre from him, he should crie, *Come neare, come neare with the houndes*, or els let him blowe two motes, leauing blemishes both alofte and by lowe, all the way as he goeth, that if his hounde ouershoote or drawe amisse, he may yet come back to his last blemish. Then if he perceyue y^t his hounde do renew his drawing, and that he drawe stiffe, so that it seemeth he be neare the Harte, he must hold him then shorter and shorter, least if the Harte should rowze for feare a farre of, his hounde (hunting vpon the winde) might carie him amisse, so that he should not finde the layre. Whereby (and by the foyles about it) he might haue certaine iudgement: and if he rowze or vnharbor the Deare and finde the layre, let him not blow ouer hastely for y^e houndes, but only crie, *Looke ware, looke ware, ware, ware*, and let him drawe on with his hounde vntil y^e Deare be descried, and rightly marked before he halow. And if he finde any fewmets as he draweth, let him marke well whether they be lyke to those which he found before or not, I meane those which he brought to the assembly: and yet sometimes he might so be deceyued, but that is not often, but only when the deare hath chaunged his feede. True it is y^t the fewmilling which a Deare maketh ouer night, be not like those which he maketh in the morning, when he draweth into y^e thicket to go to his layre: for those which he maketh at his feede in y^e night or euening, be flatter, softer, and better digested, than those which he maketh in a morning: and y^e reason is bicause he hath slept and rested al day, which maketh perfect digestion: and contrarily those which he maketh in
the

the running, are neither so well digested nor so soft. For as much as al y^e night a Deare goeth and trauelleth to seeke his feede, and hath neither had rest nor leyfure to digest his feede so well. And yet they will be like of forme and proportion, vnlesse the chaunge of feeding be the cause of it. Or if the huntzman finde the layre of the Deare, he shall lay his cheeke or his backe of his hande vpon it, to feele if it be warme or not. Or he may know by his hound, for he will streyne and lappyse, or whympet, or sometime call on plainely. All these tokens giue a huntzman to vnderstande, that the Harte is rowzed and on foote. Some Harts be so subtil and craftie, that when they rowze and go from their layre, they coast round about, to seke some other Deare wherby the hounds which followe them, might finde change to hunt. Or else perchance they haue some yong Brocket with them in company alwayes, whereby the huntzman may be beguyled. And therefore he shall not blowe to cast off more houndes when he rowzeth him, but only crye, ware, ware, ware, come neare with the houndes. And let him drawe after him still that way that he went fyftie or threescore paces: And when he shal perceiue that the Hart prepareth to flee, if he seeme to be sure thereof, let him blowe for the houndes, and crye to them, *thats he, thats he, to him, to him.* And let him drawe still vpon the Slot or viewe, blowing and hallowing, vntill the houndes be come in and beginne to take it right, and therewithall he must goe amongst them, with his hounde in the lyam to encourage them, and to make them take it the more hotely. Afterwardes when he seeth that they are in full crye, and take it right, he may go out of the thicke, and giue his hounde to his boy or seruant, and get vp on horsebacke, keeping still vnder the winde, and coasting to crosse the houndes which are in chace, to helpe them at default if neede require. But if it shoulde happen that the Harte turning counter vppon the houndes in the thicket, had come amongst change, then let all the huntzsmen menace and rate their houndes, and couple them vp againe, vntill they haue gone backe eyther to the layre, or to last blemish made vpon any Slotte or viewe, and so hunt on againe vntill they may finde the Harte. For some beaten Deare
will

will fall flat vpon his belly, and neuer moue vntill the houndes be euen vpon him.

Certaine obseruations and futtleties to be
vsed by Huntfemen in hunting an
Harte at force. Chap. 40



NOW that I haue treated of suche iudgements and markes as the huntfemen may take of an Harte, and how they should behaue themfelues in harboring of a Deare, I thinke meete likewise to instruct (according to my simple skill) the huntfemen on horsebacke

horfebacke how to chafe and hunte an Harte at force : and that aswel by aucthoritie of good and auncient hunters, as also by experience of mine owne hunting. And bycause at these dayes there are many men which beare hornes and bewgles, and yet cannot tell how to vse them, neyther how to encourage and helpe their houndes therwith, but rather do hinder than furder them, hauing neyther skill nor delight to vse true measure in blowyng : and therewithal seyng that Princes and Noble men take no delight in huntyng, hauing their eyes muffled with the Scarfe of worldly wealth, and thinking thereby to make their names immortal, which in deede doth often leade them to destruction bothe of bodie and soule, and oftener is cause of the shortening of their lyfe (which is their principall treasure here on earth) since a man shall hardly see any of them reygne or liue so long as they did in those dayes that euery Forest rong with houndes and hornes, and when plentie of flagon bottels were caried in euery quarter to refreshe them temperately. Therefore I shoulde thinke it labour lost to set downe these things in any perfect order, were it not that I haue good hope to see the nobilitie and youth of England exercise themselues aswell in that as also in fundrie other noble pastimes of recreation, accordyng to the steppes of theyr Honorable Auncestors and Progenitours. And therefore I aduenture this trauayle, to set downe in articles and particularities, the secretes and preceptes of Venerie as you see.

First then the prickers and Huntensmen on horfebacke, muste vnderstand, that there is diuersitie betweene the termes and wordes whiche they shall vse to Buckhoundes, and the termes and wordes which they shall vse in hunting of the Bore. For an Harte flieth and eloyne himselfe when he is fore hunted, trusting to nothing els but vnto his heeles, nor neuer standeth in his defence vnlesse he be forced : and therefore you shall comforte such hounds with lowde and courageous cries and noyses, aswel of your voyce as of your horne also. But when you hunte a wilde Boare or any such beast, you shall do the contrarie, because they are beasts which are slower, and cannot flee nor eloyne themselues from the houndes : but trust in their tuskes and defence:
and

and therefore in such chafes, you shall comfort your houndes with furious terrible foundes and noyse, aswell of the voyce as also of your horne, to the ende you may make the chafe flee endwayes. And you should alwayes be neare at hande, and holde in with your houndes, and make great noyse least the Bore should hurte or kill them. As touching the Harte and such other light chafes or beasts of Venerie, the huntessen on horsebacke may followe theyr houndes alwayes by y^e same wayes that they saw him passe ouer, and neuer shal neede to crosse nor coast somuch for feare least they should rowze some change: and likewise bicause in hunting so, they shal alwayes be best able to helpe at defaultes: and let them neuer come nearer the houndes in crie, than fiftie or threescore paces, especially at y^e first vncoupling, or at casting of their relays. For if an Harte do make doublings, or wheele aboute, or crosse before your houndes, if then you come in to hastily, you shall foyle and marre the Slot or view, in such sorte as the houndes should not be able to sent it so well, but should ouershoot the chafe, and that would marre the sport: but if the prickers and huntessen on horsebacke perceiue that an Harte (beyng runne an houre or more) make out endwayes before the houndes in chafe, and therewithall perceyue that the houndes follow in ful crie taking it right, then they may come in nearer towards the houndes, and blowe a Rechate to their houndes to comforte them. You shall vnderstand herewith that when a Harte feeles that y^e houndes hold in after him, he fleeth and seeketh to beguyle them: with change in fundry fortes, for he wil seeke other Hartes and Deare at layre, and rowzeth them before the houndes to make them hunte change: therewithall he wil lie flat downe vpon his bellie in some of their layres, and so let the houndes ouershoot him: and bicause they should haue no sent of him, nor vent him, he wil trusse al his .iiii. feete vnder his belly and wil blow and breath vpon y^e grounde in some moyst place: in such sorte y^t I haue seene the houndes passe by such an Harte within a yeard of him and neuer vent him: and this subtiltie doth nature endow him with, y^t he knoweth his breath and his feete to giue greater sent vnto y^e houndes than al the rest of his bodie. And therefore at such a time he wil abide y^e horsmen toride ful vpon him, before he wil be reared,

reared, and this is one especiall reason wherefore the horsemen and huntsmen should blemish at suche places as they see the Harte entre into a thicket or couert to the ende that if the houndes fall to change, they may returne to those blemishes, and put their houndes to the right slot and view, vntill they haue rowzed or founde him againe with their bloudhonde, or with some other stanche old hounde of the kenell, in the which they may affie themselves. For old stanche houndes which will not hunte change, when they see an Harte rowzed and before them, they neuer call on nor once open : but if they be yong rashe houndes they wil runne with full crie and so take change. Wherefore in such respectes the huntemen on horsebacke must haue great consideration, and let them neuer affie themselves in yong houndes, vnlesse they see some old stanche houndes amongst them : and if there be two prickers or huntemen on horsebacke together, that one shal run to the hounds and rate them, that other shal hallow, and call them into the place where they made the default, and there let them beate well with their houndes, comforting them vntill they may finde the Harte againe. And if he heare any old sure hounde bay or open, let him make in to him and looke on the slot whether he hunt right or not : and if he find that it be right let him blow with his horne, and afterwards halow vnto that hounde naming him, as to say, *Hyke a Talbot*, or *Hyke a Bewmont Hyke Hyke, to him, to him, &c.* Then the other huntemen shall beate in theyr houndes to him, and by that meanes they shall renewe the chafe and finde him agayne. Againe a Hart bringeth the houndes to change in an other manner : for as soone as he perceyueth that the houndes runne him, and that he cannot eschew them, he will breake into one thicket after another to finde other Deare, and rowseth them, and heardeth himselfe with them. So that he holdeth herd with them somtimes an houre or more before he will parte from them or breake heard : then if he feele himselfe spent, he will breake heard, and fall a doubling and crossing in some harde high way that is much beaten, or els in some riuer or brooke the which he wil keepe as long as his breath will suffer him : and when he perceyueth that he is farre before the houndes, he will vse like subtilties as before to beguyle them,
 lying

lying flat vpon his belly in some harde way or drie place, and crossing all his foure feete vnderneath him, breathing and blowing against the ground as before saide, or against the water if he haue taken the foyle in such fort, that of all his body you shal see nothing but his nose: and I haue seene diuers lye so, vntyll the houndes haue bene vpon them before they would ryse. In these cases the huntessen must haue especiall regarde to their olde sure houndes, when they perceyue a Deare to seeke the hearde so, for the olde sure houndes will hunt leysurely and fearefully, when the rashe young houndes will ouerhoote it. And therefore neuer regarde the yong houndes but the olde stanche houndes: and trust in the olde houndes gyuing them leysure, and being neare them to helpe and comfort them, euermore blemysing as you perceyue and fynde any Slot or view of the Deare that is hunted.

And if so chance that the houndes be at default, or that they disseuer and hunt in two or three fundry companies, then may they gesse thereby that the Hart hath broken heard from the fresh deare, and that the sayd fresh Deare do separate them selues also. And they must not then trust to a yong hounde (as before sayde) how good so euer he make it, but they must regarde which way the old stanch hounds make it, and make in to them loking vpon the Slot, view, or foyle. And when they haue found the right, and perceiue that the Hart hath broken heard from the other Deare, let them blemish there, and blow, and cry, *There he goeth, thats he, thats he, to him, to him*, naming the hound that goth away with the vantage, and hallowing the rest vnto him. You shall also haue regard that hounds can not so well make it good in the hard high wayes, as in other places, bicause they can not there haue so perfect sent, and that for diuers causes. For in those high ways there are the tracke and footing of diuers fundry sorts of cattell which beate them continually, and breake the ground to dust with their feete in suche sort, that when the houndes put their noses to the ground to sent, the pouder and dust snuffeth vp into their noses, and marres their sent. And againe, the vehemente heate of the Sun doth dry vp the moisture of the earth, so that the dust couereth the
Slot

slot or view of the Deare as he runneth, and that is the sent wherby the houndes hunt principally, whereas vpon the greene ground the Harte leaueth sent vpon the grasse or boughes where he passeth or toucheth with his bodie. Many other reasons there are to proue that in y^e high wayes a hounde cannot haue so good sent as in other places, the whiche I passe ouer for breuitie. And in such place an Harte wil subtilly make crosses and doublings, or hold the same long together to make the houndes giue it ouer: such is the benefite of nature to giue the dumbe beast vnderstanding which way to help himself, as it giueth also vnderstanding to al liuing creatures to eschew and auoyde their contrarie, and their aduersarie, and to saue it selfe by all meanes possible. But when the huntfemen shal finde their houndes at default vpon such an high way, then let them looke narrowly whether the Harte haue doubled, or crossed: and if they finde that he haue, as to runne right endwayes, and come backe againe counter vpon the same, then let them crie to their houndes to encourage them, *To him boyes, counter, To him, to him.* And let them treade out the counter slottes in sight of their houndes, helping and comforting them alwayes, vntill they haue brought them where he entred into some thicket or couert, and there let them stay their houndes vntill they make it good vpon the sides of the high wayes, or thickets, and not within the couerts: for when they are once entred into the couerts, they shall haue much better sent, and shal not so soone ouershooite it, as they should haue done in the high wayes. For there the grasse, and the leaues and such other things do keepe the sent fresher, and also the ground being moyster, an Harte cannot so soone touch it with his feete or bodie, but he shall leaue sent for the houndes: and let the huntfemen make blemishes all the way as they passe, and beate the places wel with their houndes, comforting and helping them y^e best that they can: and if any one hounde cal on alone, the huntfemen must make in to him, and looke by y^e slot or other tokens what it should be that he hunteth: and if they finde that he hunteth the chaffed Deare, they shall rechate in for the rest of the houndes, and name that hounde to them, as to say *Talbot, á Talbot, á Talbot,* as before sayd. It hapneth oftentimes also y^t an Harte passeth by some colehartes

colearthes or place where things haue bene buried: and then the houndes cannot haue so good sent, bicause the hote sent of the fire smoothreth the houndes, and makes them forget the sent of the Harte. In such case the huntsmen may marke which way the Harte held head, and coast by the coleharthes with their houndes quickly, vntill they come on the farside thereof: there let them beate well vntill theyr houndes make it good againe by the slot or other tokens, or by the sent which they must needes finde in the fresh ayre passing thus by and staying not. But if an Harte breake out before the houndes into the champaigne countrie, and that it be in the heate of the day, betweene noone and three of the clocke: then if the huntsmen perceiue that theyr houndes be out of breath, they must not force them much, but comfort them the best y^t they can, and though they heare not theyr best houndes cal on vpon the Slot or view, yet if they wagge theyr tayles it is inough: for peradventure the houndes are so spent with the vehement heate, that it is painefull to them to call on, or that they be out of breath: and therefore in such case the huntsmen shal do well to follow asfarre off without overlaying or ouerriding of them as I haue before sayd. And if y^e houndes giue ouer and be tyred, then let the huntsmen blemishe vpon the last Slot or view, and go with their houndes into the next village, where they shall giue them bread and water, and keepe them about them vnder some tree or shade vntill the heate of y^e day be ouer, and let them sometimes blowe to call in theyr boyes or seruants which follow on foote, and their other companions, about three of the clocke, they may go backe to their last blemishe, and put their houndes to the Slot or view: and if any of theyr varlettes or Boyes had a bloudhounde there, let him put his bloudhounde to the Slot or view, and drawe before the houndes with him, cherisying and comforting him, and neuer fearyng to make him open in the string: for the other houndes hearing him open, will come in and take it right, leauyng their defaultes. Thus shoulde the Huntsmen holde on beating and following vntill they haue reared and found the Harte againe. You shall vnderstand that when a Harte is spent and sore runne, his last refuge is to the water whiche hunters call the soyle, and he will
commonly

commonly therefore rather descend downe the streame, than swim against it, especially if the hounds run him well. And it seemeth he hath naturally this vnderstanding, that he knoweth if he should swimme against the streame when he goeth to the foyle, the houndes would haue greater sent of him, than when he descended downe the streame. For the wynde would alwayes beare the sent vpon them, and also it were more painefull and greater trauell to him selfe, to swimme against the streame, than to swimme downe the streame. Vnderstande then that if a Harte be fore runne, and come to a Ryuer or water, he will commonly take it, and swimme in the verie middest thereof, for he will take as good heede as he can, to touch no boughes or twygges that grow vpon the sides of the Ryuer, for feare least the hounds shoulde thereby take sent of him. And he will swimme along the ryuer long time before he come out, vnlesse he light vpon some blocke or other fuche thing which stop him in the streame, and then he is forced to come out. In such places the huntfmen must haue good regard to blemish at the place where he first toke foyle: and let them marke there wel which way he maketh head, the which they may perceiue either by their houndes, or by marking which way he fled when he came thether. Let them make their houndes take the water and swimme therein: for they may finde sent vpon the bulrushes or weedes which growe in the ryuer. Or otherwife, the huntfmen them selues may seeke to finde where the Harte hath forsaken the foyle (which huntfmen call breaking of the water) and there they shall finde by the grasse or hearbes which he hath borne downe before him, which waye he maketh heade. When they finde assuredly which way he maketh heade, then let them call their houndes out of the water, for feare least they founder them with too much colde after their heate. And if there be three huntfmen of them together, let two of them get one of the one side of the riuer, and another on that other side, and let the thirde get him before that waye that the Harte hath made heade, to see if he can espye him swimming or lying in the water: the two huntfmen which shalbe on each side of the ryuer, shal beate with their hounds each of them vpon his side, and far inough from

from the bankes. For they shal haue better sent .xx. or .xxx. paces off, than they should haue at the verie side or banke of the ryuer. And the reason is, that when the Hart commeth out of the water he is al wet and moyled with water, which poureth downe his legs in such abundance, that it drownes the Slot or view. But commonly he rouseth and shaketh the water off him at his comming out therof, so that by that time he haue gone .xx. or .xxx. paces, the Slot is better, and the hounds shall sent him much better. Neuerthelesse the huntsmen them selues should kepe alwayes neare to the riuer: for somtimes the Hart will lye vnder the water all but his very nose, as I haue before rehearsed: Or may percase lye in some bed of bulrushes, or in some tuft of fallowes, so that they might leaue him behind them: and then assone as they were past, he might goe counter backe againe the same way that he came. For commonly a Harte hath that craftie pollicie to suffer the hounds to ouershoot him, and the huntsmen to passe by him. And assone as they be past, he will steale back and go counter right backwards in y^e same track or path y^t he came. This hapneth not often, vnlesse the riuer be full of fallows or such bushes, and neare vnto some forest. But let some one of y^e Huntsmen haue alwayes an eye to the Riuer, and let the rest beate with theyr houndes .xx. paces from the bankes, and so let them keepe on altogether vntill they finde where he brake water: and if they finde any blocke or beame, or such thing that lieth crosse ouerthwarte the streame, let them looke there whether he haue broken water or not, for vnlesse it be at such a place, or at suche a let, a Harte will keepe the water long, especially when he breaketh from the houndes ouer a champaigne cuntry: for at such times they will holde the water as long as they can, and also at such times they trust no longer neyther in their thicketts, nor in their swiftnesse, but are constrained to seeke the foyle as their last refuge. And here I thinke it not amisse to aduertise you, that an Harte dreadeth the Northerne windes, and the Southerne windes much more than he doth the Easterly or Westerly windes, in such sorte that if at his breakyng out of a couert, when he seeketh to breake from the houndes endwaies ouer the champaigne, he feele either a Northwinde

winde or a Southwinde blow, he will neuer runne into it, but turnes his backe and takes it in his tayle, and this he dothe for diuers respects. The first is bycause the North winde is colde and sharpe, and drieth exceedingly, and the Southwinde is hote and corrupt, bycause it commeth vnder the circle of the Sunne, the whiche ouercommeth him and fettes him vp quickly by the vehement fweltrie heate thereof. And if he should runne into any of those two windes, it would quickly enter his throte when he is embost and beginneth to be spent, and would drie his throte and his tongue fore, and would alter and chafe him much with the vehement heate thereof. Also those windes are commonly great and tempestuous, and if he should runne against them, his head and hornes would be as a sayle to holde him backe, the which might much let him in his runnyng. Agayne, he knoweth that if he runne into the winde, the houndes shal haue the better sent of him, and neede not so much to lay their noses to the ground but may hunte vpon the winde. Also he himself doth couet alwayes both to see and heare the houndes whiche follow him. And although *Plæbus* sayeth that all Hartes do commonly runne downe the winde how so euer it fitte, yet haue I found it otherwise by experience: and especially when it bloweth from the Seawardes, which is a moyst winde, and then a Harte will couet to runne agaynst the winde: but doubtlesse a Harte doth feare the Northerlywinde and the Southwinde, as I haue sayde before: and so do all other beasts, as Spaniels or houndes, the which wil not hunte so wel in those windes, as they do at other times. Also you shal vnderstand, that a Harte doth foreloyne and breake out before the houndes for diuers reasons, especially in Aprill or May, when his head is bloudie and softe, for then if he be hunted he dareth not holde in the thicketts or couerts for hurtyng of his head: but is confreynd to come forth of the strong holdes, and then he breaketh ouer the champaigne Countries, and seeketh to forloyne or to breake from the houndes, and then he doubleth, crosseth, &c. Or it may be that a harte forsaketh the couert for an other reason: bicause in the thicketts he trauayleth more, and beateth himself forer in bearing downe the boughes before him: and cannot
make

make way so wel before the houndes : for they beyng much lesser then he, do runne with greater ease in the hollow of the woodes below, and in like maner he cannot crosse nor double so well in the couert as he may do in the playne champaigne. And for these causes he is constreyned (as it were) to go out either into the hollow woodes, or into the champaigne. And there let the Huntemen haue good regarde, for a hounde may much sooner be at default in the hollow woodes than in the strong couerts, hauing more scope to cast about and to range further out when they are hote and madbrayned, and so they may ouerhoote the slotte, if the Huntmen be any thing hastie with them, and ouerley them, or ouer ryde them and hunte change : the which they cannot so lightly do in y^e strong couerts, for there they runne directly vpon the foote of the Deare : and cannot cast out neither one way nor other so redily, for they feare euermore to leese the right tracke where the Harte went. And therefore a Huntsman shal take greater heede to change in the hollow high woodes, than in yonger springs : for a hounde will sooner ouerhoote and hunte out in the hollowes, than in the strong holdes. Also in hollow high woodes a Harte dothe foreloyne more and breaketh further from the houndes, and hath more leysure to crosse and double, and to seeke the change amongst other Deare than he hath in stronger couerts : also an Hart doth forloyne or breake out from the houndes for an other cause : that is when he feeleth himself fore layed to by the houndes, and seeth y^t no subtiltie helpeth him, then becommeth he amafed and loofeth his courage, and knoweth not whiche way to take, but passeth at al aduerture ouer the fieldes, and through the villages and such other places. Then should the Huntmen draw neare to their houndes, and if they percciue them at any default, they shall neuer go backe to any Slot or viewe, but go on still, and hunte forwardes, for a Deare that is spent or fore hunted, and that seeketh to foreloyne or breake from the houndes, will neuer tarie to crosse or double, but holdeth head onwarde still as long as breath serueth him, vlesse he haue some soyle in the winde, then he may chaunce go aside to take the Soyle, but els not. True it is that if he breake out into the champaigne for any cause before mentioned, and be not

fore spent, nor beginne to sinke before the houndes, then he maye chance to double, crosse, and vse other subtleties: but if he be spent, he will sildome vse any subtletie, but onely to lye flat vpon his belly awhyle, and that not long neither. Furthermore you shall nowe vnderstande that there is great difference in finding out the subtleties of a Deare in the Forrestes or strong holdes, and those which he vseth in the play in champaigne. For in the strong couerts you must cast about neare vnto the last Slot that you find, and you must hold in as neare as you can. For if the huntsmen cast wide out in beating for it, they maye chauce to light vpon change, which will carie out your hounds to your great disadvantage. But in the champaigne you maye cast about at large without dread of change: and that in the freshest and most commodious places, where they might soonest finde viewe, and so make it out, and whereas also the houndes maye haue best sent. For in the sandhills and drye places, a hounde can not make it out so well, by reason of the dust and sande which will strike vp into his nose, and by reason that the Sunne doth sooner drye vp the moysture from the ground in those places. Again, bicause in such heathy places, and barreyne grounds, there is neyther grasse nor any thing whereon the Deare may leaue sent so well: and that is the cause that Huntsmen may caste aboute in the moste conuenient moyst places, and in the freshe vnder some bushe or shade where the earth is not so much dried and parched with the Sunne: and if they cannot make it out at the firste casting aboute, they may then caste about the second time a larger compasse: and if by that meanes they make it not out, then may they presume that he is within that compasse and precincte which they haue so caste about, or else that the Harte hath made some crossing or some doublyng, or vsed some subtiltie: then let them leade backe theyr houndes to the place where they first fell at default, and put their houndes to it vpon the Slotte, or where the earth is broken as they went before, and lette them beate it well with their houndes, speaking to them and cherishyng them all that they can deuise, aswell with their voyce as with their hornes: and let them looke well to the grounde to helpe their houndes.

And

And it shal not be possible (thus doying) but that you shal rowze the Deare againe within the circuite and compasse that you had earst cast about: and at the least if you do not, you shall yet finde where he is gone on, and so make it out, vnlesse the extremitie of the heate do altogether marre your houndes Hunting. Furthermore you shall remember, that when an Harte breaketh out from the houndes, by the two first places where you stay vpon any crossing or doubling that he hath made, you shall perceyue all the subtilties and pollicies which he will vse all that day after. For if his two first doublings or other subtilties be in an high waye, or in a water, then all the rest that he will vse all the day after will be in the same manner. And then let the Huntessen marke well on whiche hand he turneth when he parteth: for on whiche hand soeuer he turne the two first times, on the same hand he will turne (at his parting) all the day after, whether it be on the right hand or on the left hand: And therefore remember euer when you come at any default to beate first on that hand which he tooke at the two first defaults. Also an Harte doth oftentimes vse greate pollicies in the pathes within the greate woodes and strong couerts, or els will follow such a pathe vntill he come to the outside of the woode, as though he woulde come out into the playne, and will immediately fall to double and crosse, returnyng flat counter, sometimes two boweshot togethers: then the Huntessen to make it out at such a default muste take good heede that they houndes take not the counter, bycause the Harte is fledde backwardes therewith so farre: and also they shall finde the Slotte or view, (or at least the foyles of the view) fresher in the couert, than they should do abroad in the felde, the which may carrie them farre backe vpon the counter. Wherefore at such defaults the Huntessen shall not be to hastie with their houndes, but rather giue them leysure, and let them hunte in dread and doubt vntill they haue made it out perfectly. Also there be some Hartes, whiche when they rise out of their layres will halte, or fall downe vpon their bellie before the Huntessen, and seeme to reele and royle before the houndes, as if they were spent and fore hunted not long before: by such sub-

tilties you may iudge easly that they are olde beaten Deare, and wel breathed, and wil stand long vp before your houndes, trusting much in their force and swiftnesse: for a huntelman may easly know when a Harte is spent in deede, and when he beginneth to sinke and will not long holde vp, by diuers tokens. First if he neyther regard, heare nor see any man or any thing before him when the houndes runne him: or if he beare his head lowe, putting his nose downe to the grounde, and reele or solter with his legges, shewyng how feeble he is in deede, or if he espie a man before him, he rayseth vp his head, and maketh great boundes and leapes on heighth as though he were lustie and freshe (as I haue sayde heretofore) but such friskes will not last long: for when he is a little past by, he will stretche out his necke agayne and hold downe his head and will reele and wallow as before sayde. Or els likewise you may know when a Deare is spent, if his mouth and throte be blacke and drie without any froth or some vpon it, and his tongue hangyng out: likewise by his Slot or view where you finde it, for oftentimes he will close his clawes together as if he went at leysure, and streight way agayne will open them and stray them wyde, making great glydings, and hitting his dewclawes vpon the grounde, or his shanke bones sometimes, and will commonly followe the beaten pathes and wayes, and neuer double nor crosse but verie little. And if he come to a hedge or a dytch, he will goe all alongst to seeke some brack or beaten leape, bicause he hath not force to leape it roundly of him selfe. By all these tokens you may know when a deare is spent and readie to fall. Thus will I ende this chapter, praying all expert huntsmen and masters of Venerie to hold me excused, if I haue ouerskipped, or left out any thing meete to be set downe, for as much as it is hard for any man to set down so wel in writing, as he might put it in execution. But always remember that the Arte it selfe requireth great skylle, wit, and pollicie, in a huntzman: and that he gouerne him selfe according to the varietie of occasions, and according to the presumptions that he shall see in the Deares wyles and subtleties, therewithall that he haue respect to the goodnesse or imperfection of the houndes,
and

and to the crossings and doublings of the Deare together with the places where the same are made. And therevpon he maye make his ring, and cast about litle or much, according to the commoditie of the place, time, and season. For hounds wil more ouershoot in the heate, and in the time that there is most sent vpon the herbes, flowres, and grasse, than at any other season of the yeare. And therefore at such times and places, you shall do well to cast about a greater compasse or circuite, and oftner also, seeking moyst and fresh places for the better sent and aduauntage of the houndes. Thus doing, you haue verie euill lucke if you lose a Hart by default: so that you will take paynes and giue not ouer for a little discomfort. Yea when you are ouertaken with the night, or that your houndes are furbayted and wearie, yet a good huntelman should not thereat be abashed, nor discomfited, but blemishe vpon the last Slot or viewe, and to him agayne in the morning.

Howe to kill an Hart when he is at bay,
and what is then to be doone

Chap. 41



When a Hart is at Baye, it is dangerous to go in to him,
and especially in rutting time. For at that time their heads
are venomous and most perillous, and therevpon came this prouerbe.
*If thou be hurt with Hart, it brings thee to thy Beare,
But Barbers hand wil Bores hurt heale, therof thou needst not feare.*

The which hath not bin sayd for nothing, as hath bin proued
by many examples. For we read of an Emperour named *Basill*
which

which had ouercome his enimies in many battels, and had done great deeds of Chiuallrie in his Countrie, and was yet neuertheless slayne with an Harte in breaking of a Bay. Behold gentle Reader the vnconstancie of variable fortune. A Prince whiche had done so many deedes of prowesse amongst men: which had both comforted his friendes, and discomforted his enimies: which had peaceably defended his people, and courageously assaulted suche as fought to subuert his dominion, was at the last in the pryde of his pleasure, in the pursute of his pastime, and in the vnexpected day of his destenie, vanquished, slayne, and gored with the hornes of a brute Beast: yea (that more is) by a fearefull beast, and such an one as durst not many dayes nor houres before haue beheld the countenance of the weakest man in his kingdome: A Beast that fledde from him, and a beast whom he constreyned (in his owne defence) to do this detestable murder. This example may serue as a mirrour to al Princes and Potestates, yea and generally to all estates, that they brydle their mindes from proferyng of vnderferued iniuries, and do not constrayne the simple sakelesse man to stand in his owne defence, nor to do (like the worme) turne agayne when it is troden on. I woulde not haue my wordes wrested to this construction, that it were vnlawfull to kill a Deare or such beasts of venerie: for so should I both speake agaynst the purpose which I haue taken in hande, and agayne I should seeme to argue agaynst Gods ordinances, since it seemeth that suche beastes haue bene created to the vse of man and for his recreation: but as by all Fables some good moralitie may be gathered, so by all Histories and examples, some good allegorie and comparison may be made. And to returne to the matter, I might recite many other stories and examples, but this may suffice to admonish all Huntsemen that they go wisely and warily to a Harte when he is at Baye: as hereafter I will more largely declare. You shall vnderstand then, that there are Bayes in the water and Bayes on the lande, and if an Harte be in a deepe water, where the Huntseman cannot come at him, the best thing that he can do, shalbe to couple vp his houndes, and that for many causes: for if they shoulde long continue in
the

the water, it would put them in great daunger to founde and marre them, or if the water be broad and deepe, they might chaunce (through eagneresse of their game) to drown. For a Hart which is spent, will not willingly leaue a great water, when he seeth the hounds and the huntsmen come in to him, but will swimme vp and downe in the middest of the streame, and neuer come neare the bankes. And therefore I say the huntzman shall doe wel to take vp his hounds, and to stand close vpon a cleare wind vntill the Harte may come out of his owne free will, the whiche peradventure he wil quickly do, when he heareth no longer noise after him. And if the huntzman stande close and vpon a cleare winde, he may chance to haue a blowe at him with his sworde as he commeth out. But if he fayle thereof, and that the Hart be once past him, let him suffer him to passe farre enough before he vncouple his hounds, for if a Hart heare any sodeine noyse comming after him, he may chance to returne vnto the soyle. But if he perceiue that the Harte will not come out of the water, then let him get a boate, or if he can swymme, let him put off his clothes, and swymme to him with a Dagger readie drawne to kyll him, and yet let him well beware howe he assayle him, vnlesse the water be verie deepe. For if it be so shallowe that an Hart may stande vpon the bottome, he may chance to giue the huntzman a shrewde blowe, if he take not heede at the first encounter: marie where it is deepe he hath least force. It hath bene my happe oftentimes to kyll in this sorte verie great Hartes, and that in sight and presence of diuers witnesses, and afterwardes I haue guided their deade bodyes to the banke swymming. As touching the baye on the lande, if the Harte be frayed and burnished, then the huntzman ought well to regarde and consider the place. For if it be in a playne and open place, where there is no wood nor couert, it is daungerous and harde to come in to him: but if it be by an hedge side, or in a strong thicke or queache, then whyles the Harte doth stare and looke vpon the houndes, the huntzman may come couertly amongst the bushes behynde him, and so maye easily kyll him: and if the Harte turne heade vpon him, let him runne behynde some tree,

or

or couer him selfe in the thicke quickly, or shake some boughe rudely and boysterously before him. Or else when you see an Hart at Baye, take vp the houndes, and when the Harte turneth heade to flee, galloppe roundely in, and before he haue leysure to turne vpon you, it is a thing easie ynough to kyll him with your sworde.

Howe to breake vp an Harte after the
French manner, and to rewarde
the houndes. Chap. 42

WHen the Harte is kyled, then all the huntessen whiche be at fall of him, shall blowe a note, and whoupe also a deade note, to the ende that the rest of the companies with all the houndes may come in. Being assembled, and the Prince or chiefe hunter come also, they shall bryng the houndes to the Deare, and let them all to byte and teare him about the necke, then couple them vp vntyll their rewarde be prepared. Then the chiefe hunte shall take his knyfe, and cut off the Deares ryght foote before, and present it to the Kyng as you see it here portrayed. And before they proceede any further, they must cut down good store of greene branches and boughes, and strew them vpon the grounde. Then shall they lay the Hart therevpon, laying him vpon his backe, with his foure feete vpwordes, and his head under his two shoulders, as you maye likewise see here portrayed.

That being doone, make a little forke with one tyn longer than any other (as you may see also) vpon the which forke you maye hang all the dayntie morfelles whiche appertayne to the Prince or chief personage on field. And before that you go about to take off his skynne, the fyrst thing that must be taken from him, are his stones which hunters call his doulcettes, and hang them on the forke by a little of their skynne: then let them begin to take of his skinne in this maner.

First you must beginne to slyt it at the throate, and so all along his bellye, vnto the place where you tooke awaye his doulcets,

doulcets, then take him by the right foote before, and cut the skin rounde aboute vnderneath the ioynt of the dewclawes, and then slit it from thence vnto the toppe of his brest, and do asmuch to the other forelegge: then slit and cut the skinne in like maner of the hinder legges vnto the toppe of the hanche, leauing at the place where you tooke away the doulcets: then beginne at euery legge, one after another to take of the skinne: and when you come at his sides you must let cleaue to the skinne, a thinne kinde of redde fleshe which hunters call the apparel of an Hart, the which groweth aboute the venison and betweene it and the skinne on both sides of his bodie. Thus when the skinne is cleane taken of sauing only at the head, eares, skut, and the Tewell (at all which places the skin must still haue hold,) before you go about to do any more, the chiefe Huntzman must call for a botle of wine, and drinke a good hartly draught: for if he shoulde breake vp the Deare before he drinke, the Venison would stinke and putrifie. You shall also present before the Prince or chiefe personage in field, some fine sauce made with wine and spices in a fayre dishe vpon a chafyngdishe and coles, to the end that as he or she doth behold the huntzman breaking vp of the Deare, they may take theyr pleasure of the sweete deintie morsels, and dresse some of them on the coles, makyng them Carbonadies, and eating them with their sauce, reioycing and recreating their noble mindes with reherfall whiche hounde hunted best, and which huntzman hunted moste like a woodman: callyng theyr best fauoured houndes and huntzmen before them, and rewarding them fauorably, as hath bene the custome of all noble personages to do. Then shall the huntzman take his knife in hande agayne and breake vp the Deare in this sorte: spreadyng the skinne on both sides vpon the greene leaues strewed for that purpose. Firste he shall take out the tongue, and put it vpon the Forke, for it apertayneth to the Prince or to the chiefe personage: likewise two knottes or nuttes whiche are to be taken betwene the necke and the shoulders, and twoo others whiche are in the flankes of the Deare, and are called flankardes, and hang them vpon the Forke: this beyng done, he shall first take out the right shoulder with his

his shoulder knyfe, the which pertaineth to the huntfman which harbored him. Then next that other shoulder pertayneth to the rest of the huntfmen. Then must he take the Brysket bone and the flappes which hang with it vnto the necke, and that pertayneth also to him that harbored and rowzed him. Then shall he make his arbour and take out the panch, and cut off the Deares Pyffell, which is medicinable. Afterwardes he shall take the sweete pudding (which is the fat gut that goeth to the Deares tewell) and the vppermost gut next the stomacke, and turne and clenze them both whiles they be hote, and put them on the forke, for they appertayne to the best personage.

All these being doone, you shall take the Harts heart, and slyt it in sunder, taking out a bone which is therein, and rayse the Noombles from his fillets, and betweene his hanches, and so vp to the mydryffe betweene the bloudboulke and the sides, leauing the rauens morfell (which is the gryffell at the spoone of the bris-ket) and giue two galles on eache side of the brysket, to shew the goodnesse of the fleshe. And you shall take from the Noombles three knots or nuts, which are betweene them and the sides, and are called *cynq* and *quatre*. Those pertayne to the chiefe huntfman, the Noombles, hanches and tenderlings (which are the soft toppes of his hornes when they are in bloud) doe pertayne to the Prince or chiefe personage. The necke and the chyne being taken from the sides, reserue the sides for the Prince, the necke for the Varlet of the kennell, and the chyne for the Varlet that keeps the bloude hounde.

Howe to rewarde the houndes, and fyrst
the bloud hound. Chap. 43



THe houndes shall be rewarded in this maner. First let the bloude houndes be present when you breake vp the Deare, that they may see him broken vp, and let them be tyed or made fast to some tree or bough, so farre one from another that they fight not. Then the huntsman which harbored the Harte, shall take the cabaging of the heade, and the heart of the Deare to reward his bloud hound first, for that honor pertaineth
to

to him : when he hath done, he shall deliuer it to the rest, that they may likewise rewarde theirs : that done they shal syt downe and drinke, whiles the Varlets of the kennell prepare the rewarde for their houndes, and that maye be made in two fortes. Firste some vse immediately as sone as the Hart is deade, (the huntsmen hauing blowne to assemble the rest vnto his fall) to alight from their horses, and take off the Deare skinne from his necke whilst it is hote, and when they haue well skotched it with their wood-kniues, that the houndes may the more easily teare off the fleshe, they rewarde the houndes with that and the braynes all hote and bleeding : and surely those rewarde are much better than others which are giuen afterwarde colde when they come home, and will much better flesh and encourage the hounds. But the rewarde which are made at home (which are called cold rewarde) are thus giuen. The varlets of the kennell take bread, and cut it into gobbets into a pan, cutting cheefe likewise in gobbets with it: then take they the blud of y^e deare, and sprinkle it vpon the bread and cheefe, vntill the breade and cheefe be all bloody: and then they take a great bolle of mylke warme, and mingle it altogether. Afterwarde they shall spread the skynne vpon the ground in some faire place, and put out this rewarde vpon it. Remember that you let it not abyde long in the pan, for then the milke will turne and be sowre. When it is thus prepared, put the caba-ging of the heade in the midst amongst it, and haue a payle or tub of fresh water in a readinesse neare to the rewarde, to let your houndes lappe in when they are rewarded. Then you shall set the head vpon a staffe (which must be smothe and cleane for hurting of the houndes) and let one of the Varlets carie it an hundred paces from you. Then the Prince or chiefe shall begin to blow and to hallow for the hounds, bicause that honor with all others appertaine vnto y^e Prince or chief personage. And if he or she cannot or wil not do it themselues, let them appoint who shal do it as for their honor. Afterwarde all the huntsmen shall take their hornes and blowe, and hallowe to the houndes to reioyce them. In this meane while the Varlet of the kennell shall stande at the rewarde with twoo wandes (in eache hande one)

to

to keepe the houndes backe vntill they be all come about him. And when they are all baying and calling on about him, let him stand from the rewarde, and suffer the houndes to eate it. And when they haue almost eaten it vp, let him whiche holdeth the Deares heade, hallowe and crye, *Heere againe boyes, heere againe, haw, haw, &c.* Then the Varlets of the kennel which stand about the reward, must rate away the houndes, and make them go to him that halloweth. Then he shall shewe them the heade of the Deare, lifting it vp and downe before them to make them baye it: and when he hath drawne them al about him baying, he shall cast downe the heade amongst them that they maye take their pleasure thereon. Then shall he leade them backe agayne to the skynne, and turne the skynne vpon them (being colde) and then kennell them vp. Consider that it shall be best to kennell them immediatly, for else if they should runne about and trauell, it would make them cast vp their rewarde againe. The rewarde being thus giuen and fynished, the Varlet and the rest may go to drinke.

An aduertisement by the Tranflatour, of the Englishe manner, in breaking vp of the Deare

IN describing this order howe to breake vp a Deare, I haue obserued the duetie of a faythfull tranflatour, nothing at all chaunging the wordes of myne Authoure, but suffering him to proceede in the Frenche maner. But bycause I find it differente from our order in some poyntes, therefore I haue thought good here to set downe such obseruations of difference as I haue noted therein, least the reader mighte be drawne in opinion, that the errorr proceeded only in my default.

First where he appoynteth the Deares foote to be cutte off, and to bee presented to the Prince or chiefe, oure order is,
that



that the Prince or chiefe (if so please them) doe alight and take
assaye of the Deare with a sharpe knyfe, the whiche is done
in

in this maner. The deare being layd vpon his backe, the Prince, chiefe, or such as they shall appoint, commes to it : And the chiefe huntfman (kneeling, if it be to a Prince) doth holde the Deare by the forefoote, whiles the Prince or chief, cut a slyt drawn alongst the bryfket of the deare, somewhat lower than the bryfket towards the belly. This is done to see the goodnesse of the flesh, and howe thicke it is.

This being done, we vse to cut off the Deares heades. And that is commonly done also by the chiefe personage. For they take delight to cut off his heade with their woodknyues, skaynes, or swordes, to trye their edge, and the goodnesse or strength of their arme. If it be cut off to rewarde the houndes withall, then the whole necke (or very neare) is cut off with it : otherwise it is cut off neare to the head. And then the heade is cabaged (which is to say) it is cut close by the hornes through the braine pan, vntill you come vnderneath the eyes, and ther it is cut off. The piece which is cut from the hornes (together with the braines) are to rewarde the houndes. That other piece is to nayle up the hornes by, for a memoriall, if he were a great Deare of heade.

As for the deintie morsels which mine Author speaketh off for Princes our vse (as farre as euer I could see) is to take the caule, the tong, the eares, the doulcets, the tenderlings (if his heade be tender) and the sweete gut, which some call the Inchpinne, in a faire handkercher altogether, for the Prince or chiefe.

It must be remembered (which he leaueth out) that the feete be all foure left on. The hynder fecte must be to fasten (or hardle as some hunters call it) the hanches to the sydes, and the two fore-feete are left to hang vp the shoulders by.

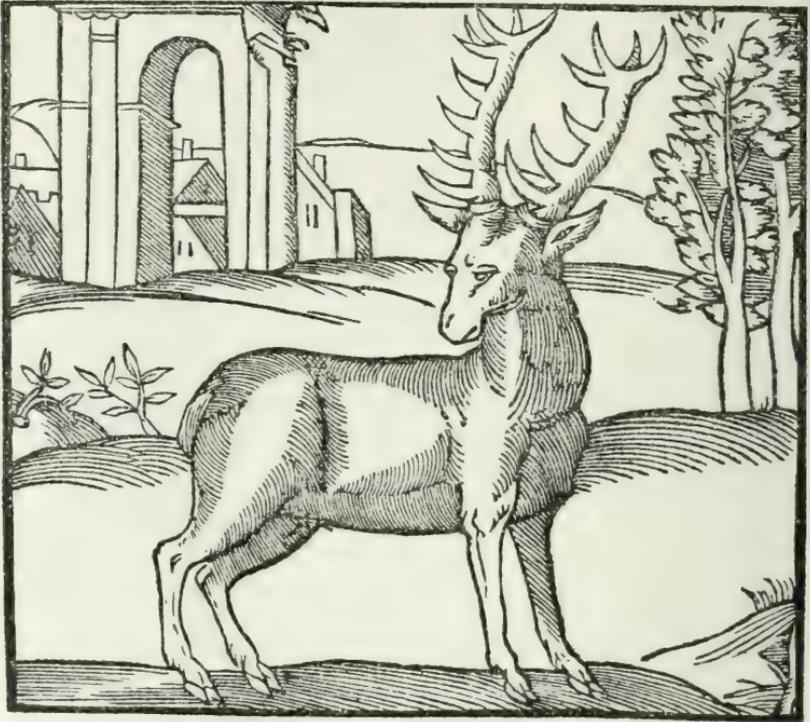
We vse some ceremonie in taking out the shoulder. For first he which taketh it out, cuts the thinne skin of the flesh (when the Deares skinne is taken off) round about the legge, a little about the elbowe ioynt. And there he rayseth out the synew or muskle with his knife, and putteth his forefinger of his left hand, through vnder the sayd muskle to hold the legge by. If afterwardes he touch the shoulder or any part of the legge, with any other thing than his knyfe, vntill he haue taken it out, it is a forfayture, and he is

he is thought to be no handsome woodman. Then with his shoulder knyfe he cuts an hole betweene the legge and the bryfket, and there puts in his knife, and looseneth the shoulder from the fyde, going about with his knyfe, neare to the outside of the fkyne, vntill he haue quyte taken out the shoulder, and yet lefte the fkyne of the fyde fayre and whole. And if he doe it not at three bouts, it is also a forfeiture.

We vse not to take away the bryfket bone, as farre as euer I coulde see, but clyue the fydes one from another, directly from the place of assay, vnto the throate. There is a litle gristle which is vpon the spoone of the bryfket, which we cal the Rauens bone, bycause it is cast vp to the Crowes or Rauens whiche attende hunters. And I haue seene in some places, a Rauen so wont and accustomed to it, that she would neuer fayle to croake and crye for it, all the while you were in breaking vp of the Deare, and would not depart vntill she had it. Furthermore, we vse not to take the heart from the noombles, but account it a principall part thereof. And about the winding vp of the noombles, there is also some arte to be shewed: But by all likelyhoode, they vse it not in Fraunce as we do.

Also I can not perceiue by myne Authors wordes that they make any Arboure, which if they doe not, they may chaunce to breake vp their Deare but homely somtimes. But if they cut away the brifket bone, then it is the lesse requisite, bicause they may come at the weafond, and conuey it away easily. We vse to rewarde our houndes with the paunche, being emptied first. These things of my selfe I haue thought good to adde, desiring the reader to take them in good parte.

The wofull wordes of the Hart to the Hunter



SINCE I in deepest dread, do yelde my selfe to Man,
 And stand full still betwene his legs, which earst full wildly ran :
 Since I to him appeale, when hounds pursue me fore,
 As who should say (*Now saue me man, for else I may no more.*)

Why dost thou then (*ô Man*) (*ô Hunter*) me puriue,
 With cry of hounds, with blast of horne, with hallow, and with hue ?

Or why dost thou deuise, such nets and instruments,
 Such toyles and toyes, as hunters vse, to bring me to their bents ?

Since

Since I (as earst was sayde) do so with humble cheare,
Holde downe my head (as who should say, *lo Man I yeelde me here.*)

Why arte thou not content, (ô murdryng cruell minde)
Thy selfe alone to hunte me so, which arte my foe by kynde,
But that thou must enfruct, with wordes in skilfull writte,
All other men to hunte me eke? O wicked wylie witte.

Thou here hast set to shew, within this busie booke,
A looking Glasse of lessons lewde, wherein all Huntes may looke:
And so whyles world doth last, they may be taught to bryng,
The harmeleffe Hart vnto his bane, with many a wilye thing.

Is it bycause thy minde, doth seeke thereby some gaynes?
Canst thou in death take suche delight? breedes pleasure so in paynes?
Oh cruell, be content, to take in worth my teares,

Whiche growe to gumme, and fall from me: content thee with my heares,
Content thee with my hornes, which euery yeare I mew,
Since all these three make medicines, some sicknesse to eschew.

My teares congeald to gumme, by peeces from me fall,
And thee preferue from Pestilence, in Pomander or Ball.

Such wholesome teares shedde I, when thou purfewest me so,
Thou (not content) doest seeke my death, and then thou getst no moe.

My heare is medicine burnt, all venemous wormes to kill,
The Snake hirselfe will yeeld thereto, such was my makers will.

My hornes (whiche aye renew) as many medicines make
As there be Troches on their Toppes, and all (*Man*) for thy sake.

As first they heale the head, from turning of the brayne,
A dramme thereof in powder drunke, doth quickly ease the payne:

They skinne a kybed heele, they fret an angnyale off,
Lo thus I skippe from toppe to toe, yet neyther scorne nor skoffe.

They comfort Feeuers faynte, and lingryng long diseafe,
Distilld when they be tender buddes, they fundry greeces appeafe:

They mayster and correct, both humours, hote and colde,
Which striue to conquere blood: and breede, diseases manyfold.

They bryng downe womens termes, and stoppe them to, for neede,
They keepe the meane tweene both extreemes, and serue bothe turnes in deede:

They cleare the dimmie sight, they kill both webbe and pinne,
They soone restore the milt or spleene, which putrifies within.

They ease an akyng Tooth, they breake the rumblyng winde,
Which grypes the wombe with colliques pangés, such is their noble kinde:

They quenche the skaldyng fire, which skorched with his heate,
And skinne the skalt full cleane agayne, and heale it trimme and neate.

They poyson do expell, from *Keyfar, King, or Queene,*
When it by chaunce or deepe deceypt, is swallowed vp vnseene.

But wherefore spend I time, in vayne at large to prayse,
The vertues of my harmelesse hornes, which heape my harme alwayes?

And yet such hornes, such heare, such teares as I haue tolde,
I mew and cast for mans auayle, more worth to him than golde.

But he to quyte the same, (*ô Murdring Man therewhyles*)
Perfewes me still and trappes me ofte, with fundrie snares and guyles.

Alas lo now I feele colde feare within my bones,
Whiche hangs hyr winges vpon my heeles, to hasten for the nones

My swiftest starting steppes, me thinkes she biddes me byde,
In thickest Tuftes of couerts close, and so my selfe to hyde.

Ah rewfull remedie, so shall I (as it were)
Euen teare my lyfe out of the teeth of houndes whiche make me feare.

And from those cruell cures, and braynesicke bauling Tikes,
Which vowe foote hote to followe me, bothe ouer hedge and dykes.

Me thinkes I heare the Horne, whiche rendes the restlesse ayre,
With shrillest sounde of bloudie blast, and makes me to despayre.

Me thinkes I see the Toyle, the tanglings and the stall,
Which are prepared and fet full sure, to compasse me withall:

Me thinkes the Foster standes full close in bushe or Tree,
And takes his leuell streyght and true, me thinkes he shootes at me.

And hittes the harmelesse Harte, of me vnhappie Harte,
Which must needes please him by my death, I may it not astarte.

Ah alas and well away, me thinkes I see the hunte,
Which takes the measure of my Slottes, where I to treade was wont:

Bycause I shall not misse, at last to please his minde,
Ah alas I see him where he seekes my latest layre to finde.

He takes my fewmets vp, and puts them in his horne,
Alas me thinkes he leapes for ioye, and laugheth me to scorne.

Harke, harke, alas giue eare, *This geare goeth well* (sayeth he)
This Harte beares deyntie venison, in Princes dishe to be.

Lo now he blowes his horne, euen at the kennell dore,
 Alas, alas, he blowes a seeke, alas yet blowes he more:

He ieopardes and rechates, ahlas he blowes the Fall,
 And foundes that deadly dolefull Mote, whiche I muste die withall.

What should the cruell meane? perhappes he hopes to finde,
 As many medicines me within to fatisfie his minde.

(May be) he seekes to haue my Sewet for himselfe,
 Whiche sooner heales a merrygald, then Pothecaries pelfe:

(May be) his ioyntes be numme, as Synewes shronke with colde,
 And that he knowes my Sewet wyll, the same full soone vnfolde.

(May be) his wife doth feare to come before hyr time,
 And in my mawe he hopes to finde, (amongst the slutte and slime)

A Stone to help his wife, that she may bryng to light,
 A Stondie babe lyke bloudie Syre, to put poore Hartes to flight:

Perchance with sicknesse he hath troubled bene of late,
 And with my marow thinketh to restore his former state.

(May be) his hart doth quake, and therefore seekes the bone,
 Whiche Huntsmen finde within my heart, when I (poore Hart) am gone.

(It may be) that he meanes my fleshe for to present,
 Vnto his Prince for delicates, such may be his entent.

Yea more than this (may be), he thinkes such nouriture,
 Will still prolong mens dayes on earth, since mine so long endure.

But oh mischieuous man, although I thee outliue,
 By due degrees of age vnscene, whiche Nature doth me giue:

Must thou therefore procure my death? for to prolong
 Thy lingryng life in lustie wife? alas thou doest me wrong.

Must I with mine owne fleshe, his hatefull fleshe so feede,
 Whiche me disdaynes one bitte of grasse, or corne in tyme of neede?

Alas (*Man*) do not so, some other beastes go kill,
 Whiche worke thy harme by fundrie meanes: and so content thy will.

Which yelde thee no such gaynes, (in lyfe) as I renew,
 When from my head my stately hornes, (to thy behoofe) I mew.

But since thou arte vnkinde, vngracious and vniust,
 Lo here I craue of mightie Gods, whiche are bothe good and iust:

That *Mars* may reygne with *Man*, that stryfe and cruell warre,
 May fet mans myndryng minde on worke, with many a bloody larre.

That

That drummes with deadly dub, may counteruayle the blast,
Which they with hornes haue blownen ful lowde, to make my minde agast.

That shot as thicke as Hayle, may stande for Crossebowe shootes,
That *Cuyffes*, *Greues*, and fuche may ferue, in steade of Hunters bootes.

That gyрте with siege full sure, they may theyr toyles repent,
That *Embuskadoes* stand for nettes, which they agaynst me bent.

That when they see a spie, which watcheth them to trappe,
They may remember ringwalkes made, in herbor me to happe.

That when theyr busie braynes, are exercised so,
Hartes may lie safe within theyr layre, and neuer feare theyr foe.

But if so chauce there be, some dastard dreadfull mome,
Whome Trumpettes cannot well entyse, nor call him once from home:

And yet will play the man, in killyng harmeleffe Deare,
I craue of God that such a ghooste, and such a fearefull pheare,

May see *Dyana nakt*: and she (to venge hir skornes)
May soone transforme his harmefull head, into my harmeleffe hornes:

Vntill his houndes may teare, that hart of his in twayne,
Which thus torments vs harmeleffe *Harts*, and puttes our hartes to payne.

THUS haue you an end of so much as I find meete to be translated out of mine Author for the Hunting of an Harte: Wherein I haue dealt faithfully for so much as I translated, neyther takyng any thing from him, nor adding any thing but that whiche I haue plainely expressed, together with the reasons that moued me therevnto. And that which I haue left out is nothing else but certayne vnseemely verses, which bycause they are more apt for lasciuious mindes, than to be enterlaced amongst the noble termes of Venerie, I thought meete to leaue them at large, for such as will reade them in French.

*An ende of the Huntynge and Termes which are
used in hunting the Harte.*

Of the hunting of the Bucke. Chap. 44

Although mine Author were a Frenchman, and in Fraunce the hunting of the Bucke is nothing so common as the hunting of the Harte is, yet somewhat he hath written thereof, the which (together with some experience of mine owne) I haue thought good here to place next vnto the hunting of the Harte.

It is needeleffe to write what difference of heare, head, and other proportions, there are betweene the Harte and the Bucke, since bothe kindes of Venerie are common inough in this our noble Countrie. The Bucke is fawnd in the end of May, and hath all properties common with an Harte, but that the Harte goeth sooner to the Rut, and is sooner in greace: for when a Hart hath bene .xiiii. dayes at Rut, then the Bucke doth but scarcely beginne: there is not so muche skill to be vsed in lodgyng of a Bucke, as in harboring of a Harte, nor needeth to vse somuch drawing after him: but onely to iudge by the view and marke what groue or couert he goeth into, for he will not wander nor royle so farre aboute as a Harte, nor change layre so often: and yet we vse here in England to lodge the Bucke as wee vse to harbor the Harte, for the Bucke is much commoner with vs than the Harte. He maketh his fewmishing in fundrie maners and formes as the Harte dothe, according to the seazon of the feede that he findeth, but most commonly they are round: when they are hunted they flie into such strong couertes as they haue bene most accustomed vnto, and neuer flee so farre before the houndes, nor double, crosse, nor vse suche and so many subtile policies as an Harte doth. For he turneth backe vpon the houndes oftentimes, and escheweth the high wayes as muche as he may, especially in the open playnes: he is sometimes killed at Soyle as an Harte doth, and will beate a Brooke or Riuer, but not so craftely nor can so long endure therein, nor dare take suche great riuers and waters as the Harte will, he leapeth lightlier at the Rut than an Harte, and groyneth as an Harte belloweth, but with a baser voyce ratlyng in the throte: the Harte and he loue not one another,
but

but do one of them eschewe anothers layre: they are sweeter of Sent vnto the houndes than the Harte or the Rowdeare, and yet some thinke that the Rowe is the sweetest chafe that is, but at least theyr flesh is more delicate: and therefore if a hounde haue once fedde thereon, he will loue it aboue all other chafes. The venyson of a Bucke is very dayntie, good meate, and is to be dresfed (in manner) lyke to the venyson of an Harte: but the Hartes fleshe wilbe longer preferued: the Bucke will hearde more than the Harte, and lieth in the dryest places: but if he be at large out of a Parke, he will heard but little from the moneth of May, vntill the end of August, or very neare, bycause the flie troubleth him: they loue the hilly places well, but they muste haue dales and bottomes to feede in: wee hunte the Bucke euen as wee hunte the Harte: sauyng that it is not needefull to lay so many relays, nor to lay out so farre. Bycause he fleeth not so farre out, but wheeleth and keepeth the couert as is before declared. The greatest subtiltie that a huntelman hath neede to beware of in huntyng the Bucke, is to keepe his houndes from huntyng counter or change, bycause we haue plentie of Fallow deare, and they come oftener directly backe vpon the houndes than a redde deare doth: the breakyng vp and rewarde are all one with the breakyng vp and reward of an Harte.

Of the hunting of a Rowe. Chap. 45

THe Rowe is a beast well knowne and easie to hunte, and yet fewe huntelmen know his nature: he goeth to Rut in October: and remayneth therein fiftene dayes, he neuer companieth but with one make, and they neuer part vntill the Row-doe haue fawned. Then the Doe parteth from the Buck and faw-neth as farre from him as she can, for if he finde it, he will kill the fawne: but when the fawne is great that he can runne and feede, then the Doe returneth to the bucke and accompanieth with him againe louingly. Yea and they will make asmuch haste to returne together as may be, the cause whereof is y^t a Row doe doth most commonly fawne two at once: and they be commonly also bucke and Doe, so that being accustomed together in youth, they
do

do loue to keepe company euer after. Some Row doe hath bin killed with fiue fawnes in hyr bodie at once, which is a strange thing in so smal a beast. And here I thought good to note vnto you that a fawne of a Rowe, is called the first yeare a Kidde: the second a Gyrle: the third yeare an Hemuse: the fourth a Rowe bucke of the first head: and the fifth yeare a Rowebucke and no more. Assoone as a Rowebucke commeth from Rut he casteth his hornes, and few of them after they be paste two yeares olde, do fayle to mew at Alhollantide: their heades grow out againe very quickly for they fray them commonly in March: you may hunt him at all times alike, for his venyson is neuer fat, nor neuer out of season: they hide their heads in mosse, when they haue cast and mewed them: all the fauour that shoulde be shewed vnto the Rowe deare, is vnto the Does when they are with fawne, and vntil their fawnes be able to liue without them. They make maruelous good chafe and stand vp long, and flee farre endwayes, and their fische is good meate: you shall hardly know them eyther by their foote or fewmettes: they see not very perfectly, nor beare any great venison: that is to say, they be not very fat, vnlesse it be inwards: their kidneyes will sometimes be hidde with fat, and then are they in great pryde of greace. When they are hunted they turne much and come often directly backe vpon the dogges, and when they may no more endure, they flee to the water, and beate the water like an Harte, wherein they will hang by some bough all vnder the water but their very snowte, and wil neuer stirre vntill a man or a hounde come euen vpon them: he keepeth in the strong thickets, and commonly in the highest groundes: sometimes also in the playnes but that very seldome. The Rut of a Rowe deare is properly (amongst hunters) called his turne, as to say the Rowe goeth in his *Tourne*. His crossings and doublings before the houndes are called *Trafonings*. He is not called a greate Rowebucke, but a fayre Rowebucke: the heard of them is called a Beauie: if he haue Beauie greace vpon his tayle when you breake him vp, then is he venison: otherwise he is meeter for to be giuen whole to the houndes than to be dressed for your dishe: the hounds muite be rewarded with

with the bowels, the bloud, and the feete slit in sunder and boyled altogether, it is not called a rewarde but a dole: of all other things necessarie to be vnderstoode for the hunting of a Rowdeare, I haue sufficiently spoken in the hunting of an Harte, and the hunting of a Bucke.

Of the Raynedear. Chap. 46

THe Raynedear is a beast like vnto an Harte, but great diuersitie in their heades, for a Raynedears head, is fuller of antlyers and much bigger and wyder in compasse: he beareth foure and twentie braunches or more, according to his age: he hath a great pawme on the Toppe like a Harte: and his antliers before are pawmed also: he flieth endwayes when he is hunted by reason of the great weight of his head: but when he hath stoode vp a great whyle and hath crossed, doubled, and vsed all his policies, then he settes his backe and haunches agaynst some Tree that no thing may assaile him but onely before, and holdes his head lowe to the ground: and then fewe dare come neare him, and his head couereth all his bodie. If any man come in to helpe the houndes behinde him, then whereas a Harte will strike with his antlyer, he striketh with his feete, but not so great a blowe, yet he wilbe sure neuer to turne his head, for that is his chiefe defence: He is terrible to see bothe for hounde and greyhounde by reason of his great huge head, he is not much higher than a bucke, but he is greater and thicker: when he rayseth vp his head, it is much wider and broder than his bodie is: he feedeth lyke a Hart, and maketh his fawnets, sometimes round and sometimes flat, he liueth very long, and is killed with houndes, bowes, nettes, and other such engines: he beareth fatter venison when he is in pryde of greace than any other Deare doth: he goeth to Rut after the Harte like a fallow Deare, and fawneth like as other deare fawne: he is seldome hunted at force, nor with houndes, but onely drawen after with a bloudhound and forestalled with nettes and engines, and that in the thicke and greatest holdes if you can, for so shall you soonest ouercome him by reason of his
great

great head whiche combreth him. I will treate no more of him, bicaufe I do not remember that I euer heard of any in this our Realme of England: it may be that there be some in Ireland: And therefore I thought not amisse thus to place him amongst the beastes of Venerie, although he be not here in vse.

The hunting of the wild Goate. Chap. 47

THere are two sortes of wilde Goates, the one are called euen so, wild Goates: and that other sorte is called *Yfarus* or *Sarris*. And although I haue not heard or redde that there be any of them in England, or at least any that be hunted, yet bycaufe it may be well ynough that there are some in Wales or in other Mountaynes, I haue thought good to set downe the nature of him, and the manner of hunting of him, as I founde it in mine Authour, placing him amongst the beastes of Venerie, since it appeareth by the holy Scriptures that his fleshe is Venison. The wilde Goate is as bigge as an Harte, but he is not so long, nor so long legged, but they haue as much fleshe as the Harte hath, they haue wreathes and wrinkles on their hornes whereby their age is knowen: for so many yeares old as he is, so many wreathes you shall finde about his horne: and as a Harte meweth and casteth his head, so doth the wilde Goate mew his wreathes and renew them, but he meweth not the beame, the whiche is as bigge as a mans legge if he be an old Goate. They haue a great long beard, and are brownish grey of colour like vnto a Wolf, and very shaggie, hauing a blacke list all alongst the chyne of their backe, and downe to theyr bellie is fallow, their legges blacke, and their tayle fallowe: their feete are like the feete of a tame Goate: the print and tracke wherof is great broad and rounde, rather bigger than the Slot of an Harte: theyr bones be accordyng to the bignesse of a tame Goate, but somewhat greater: they are fawned in May, and fawne as a Hinde or Doe, but they haue but one fawne at once, the which they suckle and bryng vp as the tame Goate bringeth vp hir kidde. Their feede is of corne and grasse as other Deare feede: but they will eate Iuic, mosse and fuche like feede
that

that is harde, better than any other Deare. In spring they make their fewmets rounde, but afterwardes they make them broder and flatte, as a Harte doth when he comes to good feede. There is iudgement to be taken by their fewmets, either round or flatte, euen as there is of an Harte: they go to Rut about Alhalantide, and abide therin a moneth: when their Rut is past they put themselues in heards and come downe from the mountaynes and rockes, where they abide al the Sommer: and that aswel to eschew the Snow, as also bicause they find no foode on the mountaynes any longer: and yet they come not very lowe into the playnes, but keepe about the foote of the mountaynes, and there seeke foode vntill it be towards Easter: then they returne to the mountaines, and euery one of them takes him to his holde or strongest court vpon the rockes and craggess, euen as the Hartes keepe the thickes. Then the he Goates part from the female (which are called *Geats*, and the buckes *Goates*) and the Geats draw neare to some little brooke or water to fawne, and to abide there al the sommer. When the Goates be so parted from the Geats, attending vntill the time of their Rut returne, they runne vpon either man or beafts whiche passe by them, and fight one with another as Hartes do, but not altogether a like: for these make an vnpleasant noyse, and they hurt fore with their blowes, not with the endes of their hornes, but with the middest and Butte of their head: in such sorte that they do oftentimes breake a mans legge or his arme at a blowe: and though he woundeth not with his blowe, yet if he beare a man agaynst a tree or a banke, he will surely kill him: and suche force hath he also in the chyne of his backe, that though a man (how strong soeuer he be) should strike him with a barre of yron ouerthwarte the reynes, he will go on and neuer shrinke at it. When he goeth to Rut, his throte and necke is maruelous great: he hath such a propertie that although he fall tenne poles length downe from an high, he will take no hurte thereby: and he goeth as surely vpon the toppe of a rocke, as a Horse will go in an high way. They clime maruelously for theyr feede, and sometimes they fal, then can they not hold with their fecte, but thrust out their heads against the rockes and hang by their hornes vntill they haue recovered

covered themselues vp againe. That kinde of them which is called *Yfarus* or *Saris*, is of like proportion to this which I haue already described, and is not much bigger than the tame Goate. His nature and properties are (in maner) all one with the wilde Goate. Sometimes he would skrat his thyghes with his foote, and thrusteth his hooves in so farre, that he cannot draw them backe againe, but falleth and breaketh his necke, for his hooves of his feete are crooked, and he thrusteth them farre into the skinne, and then they will not come out agayne. When they come from their feede, they go to the rockes and lie vpon the hardest places that they can finde. The Gawle both of this sorte and that other, is very good for sinewes that be shrunke vp, when they are great and old, they are but too too fat venyson, especially within the bodie. The Geates haue fortes of them haue their season and grace time, like vnto the Hart goyng to Rut at Alhallantide: then you may hunte them vntill theyr Rutting time come, for in winter they are very leane, feeding vpon nothing but Pynes and Fyrretrees, or such other woodes as are alwayes greene, howe little nouriture soeuer they yeelde. Their leather is warme when it is curried in season, for neyther cold nor rayne will pearce it, if the hearie side be outwards: their fleshe is not very holesome, but breedeth the feuer through the abundant heate that is in it: neuerthelesse when they are in season, the venison of them is reasonable delicate to eate.

How to hunte the wilde Goates. Chap. 48

THe best time to hunt the wilde Goate, is at Alhallontide, and the huntelman muste lie by night in the high mountaynes in some shepehardes cabane, or such cottage: and it were good that he lay so feuen or eight dayes before he meane to hunte, to see the advantages of the coastes, the Rockes, and places where the goates do lie, and all such other circumstances: and let him set nettes and toyles, or forestallings, towards the riuers and bottomes, euen as he would do for an Harte: for he may not looke y^t his houndes will folow y^o Goate downe euery place of y^o mountaines, if he haue not hewers

nor

nor Huntcfmen ynow to fet rounde aboute: then let him place his companions on the toppes of the Rockes, that they may throw downe ftones, and shoote with Crossebowes at the Goates: a Huntcfman fhall feeke them and draw after them with his bloud-hounde, euen as he doth after an Harte, and then caft off foure or fue couple of houndes to maynteyne the crie, and fhall make three or foure relayes to refrefh thofe houndes which are firft caft off: for when his houndes haue once or twice climed vp the Mountaynes and cliffes, they wil be fo hote and fo fore fpent, that they can hunte no longer; then the Goate goeth downe to the fhmal brookes or waters in the bottomes, and therfore at fuch places it fhall be beft fetting of relayes, and let the relayes neuer tarie vntill the houndes come in, whiche were firft caft off, for it wil be long fometimes before they come in: and yet there are fome luftie yong houndes which wil neuer giue ouer a Goate nor fuffer him to take Soyle. This chafe requireth no great Arte nor following, neyther can a man follow on foote nor on horfebacke. The beft help is in the Relayes which fhall be fet in the bottoms, and for the reward, it may be done at pleafure and deuife of the Huntcfman, alwayes prouided that he rewarde not the houndes with the beft morfelles.

Of the wilde Bore, his properties, and
the maner of hunting at
him. Chap. 49

HAuing defcribed the hunting of an Harte, and al other deare according to my fimple fhkill, I haue thought good to fet downe here a little treatyfe of the huntyng at the wilde Bore, and of his properties, although he ought not to be coumpted amongft the Beafte of Venerie which are chafable with houndes, for he is the proper pray of a Maf.tif and fuch like dogges, for as much as he is a heauie beaft, and of greate force, trufing and affying himfelf in his Tufkes and his fhrength, and therfore will not fo lightly flee nor make chafe before houndes, fo that you cannot (by hunting of the Bore) know y^e goodneffe or fwiftnesse of them,
and

*Yet our Try-
ftream recke-
neth the Bore
for one of the
foure beafte of
Venerie.*

and therewithall to confesse a truth, I thinke it greate pitie to hunte (with a good kenell of houndes) at such chafes: and that for such reasons and considerations as followe.

First he is the only beast which can dispatch a hounde at one blow, for though other beastes do bite, snatch, teare, or rende your houndes, yet there is hope of remedie if they be well attended: but if a Bore do once strike your hounde and light betweene the foure quarters of him, you shall hardly see him escape: and therewithall this subtiltie he hath, that if he be runne with a good kenell of houndes, which he perceyueth holde in rounde and followe him harde, he will flee into the strongest thicket that he can finde, to the ende he may kill them at leysure one after another, the whiche I haue seene by experience oftentimes. And amongst others I sawe once a Bore chafed and hunted with fiftie good houndes at the least, and when he sawe that they were all in full crie, and helde in rounde together, he turned heade vpon them, and thrust amidst the thickest of them. In suche forte that he slewe sometimes fixe or seuen (in manner) with twinklyng of an eye: and of the fiftie houndes there went not twelue sounge and aliue to their Masters houses. Agayne if a kennell of houndes be once vsed to hunte a Bore, they will become lyther, and will neuer willingly hunte fleing chafes agayne. For asmuche as they are (by him) accustomed to hunte with more ease, and to find great Sent. For a Bore is a beast of a very hote Sent, and that is contrarie to light fleing chafes, which are hunted with more payne to the hounde, and yet therewith do not leaue so greate Sent. And for these causes who so euer meaneth to haue good houndes for an Harte, Hare, or Rowdeare, let him not vse them to hunte the Bore: but since men are of sundrie opinions, and loue to hunte suche chafes as lie most commodiously aboute their dwelling places, I will here describe the propertie of the Bore, and howe they may hunte him. And the manner of killing him either with the sworde or Bore-speare, as you shall also see it set out in portrayture hereafter in his place.

Of the nature and subtilltie of the
Bore. Chap. 50.

THe Bore is of this nature, that when his Dame dothe pigge him, he hath as many teeth, as euer he will haue whyles he liueth, neyther will their teeth any way multiplie or encrease but onely in greatnesse and length. Amongst the reste they haue foure, whiche (with the Frenchmen) are called Defences: and we call them Tuskes or Tusches, whereof the two highest do not hurte when he striketh, but serue onely to whet the other two lowest: but with those lower Tuskes, they stryke maruelously and kill oftentymes: if a Bore happen to haue his eyes blemished, or to hurte them daungerously, he will heale agayne very soone. A Bore may liue fīue and twentie, or thirtie yeares: it is easier to bryng them into a Soyle in Aprill or in Maye, than in any other season: and that is bycause they sleepe soundly in those two moneths than at any other tyme of the yeare: for asmuch as they feede then vppon strong hearbes and buddes of trees, which do so moisten their braynes that they become very sleepey. Againe the spring time reneweth their bloud, which maketh them sleepe the more soundly. They go to Rut aboute the moneth of December, and their great heate endureth neare about three weekes. And although their Sowes become colde agayne and couet not the Bore, yet do not the Bores parte from them vntill it be Ianuarie, then they withdraw themselues vnto their holdes, wherein they keepe close sometimes three or foure dayes together and neuer come out, especially when they haue founde the Fearne, and do finde sweetenesse in the roote of the Fearne. Sometimes a Bore will wander farre out of the Forrestes or thicke couerts to seeke feeding: especially in time of the vintage in suche Countries as wine is made: and wheresoeuer they become when day appeareth, there will they abyde without respect of the place. It suffiseth if they finde but some tuffte of thornes or brambles, and there will they lie vntill it be night agayne: they

they harken earnestly and will heare a man very farre off, especially when they be vnder the winde, but if they be vp the winde, heare not greatly. They lyue and feede vpon all kinde of Corne and Frutes, as Apples, Peares, Plummes, Akehornes, Chestnuttes, Beechmasfe, and fuche lyke, and of all fortes of rootes also, unlesse it be Rapes and Nauie rootes. Also in Apryll and May they feede on the buddes of Plumtrees, and Chestnut trees, and all other sweete buddes that they can finde, especially vpon the buddes of broome and Iuniper, they will feede on no carion vnlesse it be of a deade Horse: they neuer become fowle or muffled (as wee terme it) lyke vnto our tame Swyne. When they are in the marishes, they feede and lyue vpon water Cresseys, wilde Garlyke, and fuche hearbes as they can finde. Beyng neare to the Sea coaste, they will feede vpon all kinde of shellfishes, as Cockles, Muscles, Oysters, and fuche lyke. Their season beginneth in the middest of September, and endeth aboute the beginnyng of December when they go to the Rutte: commonly a Bore wyll abyde the baye before he go out of his denne, and they lie moste commonly in the strongest holdes of Thornes, and thicke Bushes: and when they are hunted they sticke also in the strongest couertes, and will seldome leaue them vntill it be darke night. And if it chaunce that there be a Sownder of them together, then if any one breake Sownder, the reste will followe the same way. The Bore dothe sooner forsake the hollow Forrestes to seeke strong couerts, than the Harte dothe: therevpon it hath bene spoken in Prouerbe, that a Bore is but a gest: and if a Bore be in a thicke or strong court, beyng come thither from a hollow woode or Forrest, then if you hunte him, he will not fayle to go backe by the same way that he came thether: and when foeuer they are once reared, they flee continually and neuer stay vntill they come to the place where they were farrowed and brought vp, for there they thinke themselues in safegarde. This haue I seene by experience by a Bore, whiche hath come from his accustomed denne to seeke feede, and beyng hunted he went immediatly and directly backe

agayne the same way that he came vnto a Forest which was feuen Frenche leagues from the place where he was reared: and all the way I might finde the olde tracke of his feete whiche he made as he came thether. True it is, that if he chaunce to bee hunted in a Forest or holde where he was bredde, then he will hardly parte out of it for any force. Sometimes he will seeme to take head as though he would go out, and will drawe to the outsidcs of the woode: but there he will stande and harken on euey side: and if he heare the houndes folow him or any noyse, then will he quickly turne backe, and for any force that the houndes or Huntcsmen can make, he will not be driuen that way agayne vntill it be night: but beyng once broken out of a Forest, and hauing taken head once endwayes, he will not be put out of his waye neyther with Dogge, Man, voyce, blowing, nor any thing. A Bore will not crie when you kill him: especially a great Bore: but the Sowes and yong Swine will crie sometimes: in fleying before the houndes, he neyther doubleth nor crosseth, nor vscth suche subtilties nor pollicies, as other chases do, for he is heauie and slowe, and therefore the houndes are still in with him. I finde written in an auncient Auçthor, that a man may knowe the age of a Bore by his legge, on the whiche there be many little pleytes or wrinckles: and so many of those wrynckles as he hath, so many yeares olde he is. But for mine owne opinion I iudge by the head, by the tuskes, and by the foote. The wilde Swine farrowe but one litter in a yeare: a Bore is moste fierce and hardie, and will soonest runne vppon a man to stryke at him, when he feedeth vppon Fearnce, and Bechemaste, muche sooner than when they feede vpon Acornes or some other maste. A yong Bore when he is but three yeares olde, shoulde not be Hunted at force, for he is light and will stand vp longer before your houndes, than a yong Deare woulde do when he is firste an Harte of tenne.

(··)

Of

Of the termes and wordes which are to be vsed
in hunting of the Bore. Chap. 51

Although in rehearfall of the hunting of an Harte, I haue somewhat touched and rehearsed also the termes of Venerie, which are to be vsed in hunting of the Bore: yet haue I thought good heere to write them more at large, for the better vnderstanding of all such as loue hunting.

First if a man should be demaunded by an olde huntelman, what he would call a young Bore when he commeth into the thirde yeare of his age, he shall say that he is a yong Bore which hath lately left the Sounder: for a Bore will neuer leaue the Sounder, vntill he be three yeares at the least. The nexte yeare he shall call him a Bore. The next yere after a Sanglier, which we (by corruption) haue called a Synguler in *Trystrams* precepts. And so forewardes, euen as you say an Harte of tenne chafeable or to be runne: you maye likewise say a Bore of foure yeares olde without refuse. If you would name a great olde fwyne, you may call him a Bore, or a Sanglier, which leste the Sounder foure or fve yeares since: or a fwyne Royall. In making of a report, if you be demaunded where the Bore hath bene to feede the night before, you may answere he fed in the fieldes or in the meades, or in the corne. But if you perceiue that he haue bin in any medow, or corne close, then shall you say that he hath bene rowting or worming in fuche a fielde or medowe. And if peradventure he haue bene by night in some Parke, or in some tuft of Fearne, then shall you say, he hath rowted the Fearne, or he hath broken into the Parke; for you must vnderstande, that what so euer he feede on (but fearne and rootes) is called feeding: but when he feedeth on fearne or rootes, then is it called rowting or fearning, or (as some call it) worming: bycause when he doth but a little turne vp the grounde with his nose, he seeketh for wormes. So may you say that he hath bene mowing, when he hath broken into any Barne, or Grayner of a Farme to seeke corne, or Akornes, Pease, or such like. And when he feedeth in a

close and rowteth not, then shall you say he grafeth: these termes you maye vse in making report of a Bore.

The iudgement whereby you may know a great Bore, and first by the foote. Chap. 52

Commonly a man maye knowe an olde Bore or a great swyne, by the foote where he hath gone, whereof the print or forme ought to be great and large, the toes rounde and thicke, the edge of his hoofe worne and blunt, without cutting or paring the grounde, so much as a younger swyne doth: the heele great, the gardes (which are his hinder clawes or dewclawes) should be great and open one from another, vpon the which he beareth and stayeth him all the waye when he goeth vpon harde ground: his footing behynde should be troden sidewardes, and more outwardes than his forefeete, to shewe the thicnesse betweene his thyghes. The pleytes or wrinces which are betweene his heele and dewclawes, should leaue print or forme on the ground, shewing the stifnesse and thicnesse of his haire: his steppes great and long, the treading of his foote should be deepe and great, to shewe the weightinesse of his body.

The iudgement by his rowtings. Chap. 53

When a Bore rowteth in a hedge, for a roote (which some cal the Parke) then may you perceiue the greatnesse and length of his head, by the depthe and largenesse of his rowting. So may you also knowe in soft places where he wormeth, or in such other places.

The iudgement by the foyle. Chap. 54

When he soyleth and walloweth him in the myre, then is it easie to know his gretnesse, by the length and largenesse of the foyle. Or else at his departure from the foyl, you may perceiue it where he hath gone into some thicke, by the leaues and braunches which he shall touch: for he goeth out of the foyle all myerie

myerie and dyrtie, the which will leaue markes vpon the leaues and branches, of his heighth, thicknesse, &c. Sometimes when he commeth out of the foyle, he will rub him against a tree, by the which you may see his heighth: and also he will commonly giue two or three blowes with his tuskes vpon the tree, as it were the stabs of a dagger, whereby the huntfman may take iudgement and knowledge as well of his heighth, as also of the greatnesse of his tuskes. You may knowe and iudge also by his denne: for a great Bore when he is at pryme of his greace, wil make his den deepe: and at his going out thereof, will make his lesfes (which is his ordure) and by the greatnesse and length thereof you maye iudge the Bore. These lesfes shal neuer be brought to an assembly, but let the huntfman content himselfe with the sight of them in places where he findeth them.

The difference betwene wilde Swyne, and
our hogges. Chap. 55

THe difference betwene wylde swyne and our hogs is great, and that in fundry respects. First they are commonly blacke, or griled and streaked with blacke: whereas oures are whyte, fanded, and of all coloures. Therewithall the wylde swyne in their gate, doe alwayes set the hinderfoote within the forefoote, or very neare, and stay them selues more vpon the toe than vpon the heele, shutting their clawes before close: and commonly they strike their gardes (which are their dewclawes) vpon the grounde, the which sway outwards: and the sides of their hoofs do cut and pare the ground, the which our swyne do not, for they spreade and open their foreclawes, leauing ground betwene them: and they be commonly round and worne, leaning and staying more vpon the heele than vpon the toe. Againe, they set not their hinderfoote within their forefoote, and their gardes fall straight vpon the ground and neuer shoyle or leane outwards: and they do beate down and foyle y^e ground, and cut it not. Also the soale of their fecte is fleshy, and maketh no plaine print vpon the ground as the wilde swine do. There is likewise great difference in their rowtings: for a wild swine doth rowt deeper, bicause his snout is longer: and when they

they come into corne fieldes they follow a furrow, rowting and worming all alongst by some balke, vntill they come to the end. But tame swyne rowte heere and there all about the fiede, and neuer followe their rowting as the wylde swyne do. Likewise you may know them by the difference of their feedings in corne growne: for the wilde swyne beare downe the corne rounde about them in one certaine place, and tame swyne feede scattering here and there.

The difference betweene the male, and the female. Chap. 56

Although some hunters holde opinion, that there is small iudgement to be taken of the difference betweene male and female, being yong swyne that yet do keepe the soulder: Yet haue I obserued diuers differences in my time, whereby you may knowe the male from the female, yea were they but pigges of a yeare olde following the dammes, whereof I will shewe myne opinion in this sort. The male pigges following the damme, doe commonly scatter further abroade than the females doe, and will nouzle and turne vp the grounde tenne or twelue paces further of from their dammes than the females do, and that (thinke I) is bycause they are hardier than the females are, for they followe the damme as close as they can, and dare not scatter abroade as the males do. You may iudge them also by their gate, for euerie male pigge or hogge, goeth broder with his hinder legges than the female do: and commonly they set the tracke or print of the hinder foote, vpon the outer side of the print of the forefoote, by reason of the thickeffe that he beares betweene the thyghes more than the female, for the female is leaner betweene the legges, and goeth clofer in hir gate. You may also knowe them by their gardes, for the male hath them commonly greater, and nearer to his heele than the female, whiche beareth them high, short, and loofe, one being neare vnto an other, and therefore she striketh not hir gardes on the grounde so often as the male doth, yea though she doe, the print of them is but small
and

and sleight, and spoyleth not outwards like the male. Also commonly the female hath not so great an heele as the male, and hath hir clawes longer and sharper before, and openyng wyder than the male. Also the soales of hir hinder feete, are lesser and straighter than the males be.

Howe to hunt the Bore with houndes
at force. Chap. 57

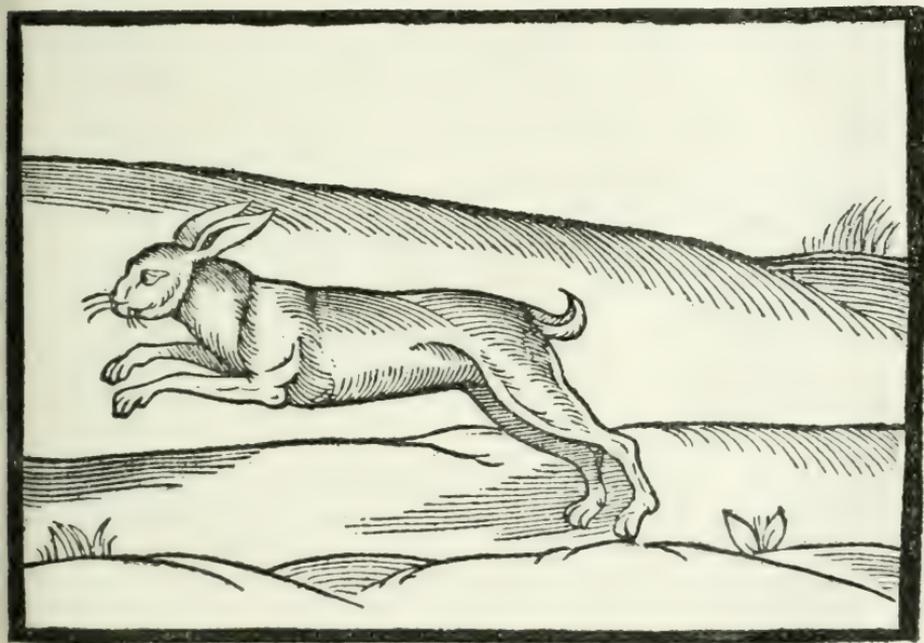
YOU shall not by your wil hunt a yong Bore of three yeares at force. For he will stand vp as long or longer than a light yong Deare, which beareth but three in the toppe. But when he is in his fourth yeare, then maye you hunt him at force, euen as well as an Hart of tenne : and yet he will stande vp rather longer. Wherefore if a huntsman do goe to reare a Bore of foure yeares olde, he shall do well to marke well whether he went timely to his den or not. For commonly these Bores which tarie till it be day light before they go into their couches or dennes, following their pathes or ways long time, especially where they find ferne or bechemast, whervpon they feede, are great murtherers of dogs, and verie hardy. The huntsman shall not neede to be afrayde to come ouer neare vnto such a Bore for rearing of him, for he will not likely be reared for him. But if he find of a Bore which foyleth oftentimes, and which routeth now here, and now there, neuer staying long vpon one place, then is it a token that he hath bene scarred, and withdraweth himself to some resting place at al adventures. And such bores most commonly come to their dens, couches, or holds, two or three houres before day. Then let the huntsman beware for comming ouer neare to them, for if they once finde him in the winde, or haue the wynde of his hounde, they will be gone, and he shall hardely come neare them agayne, nor finde them. If a Bore meane to tarie and abyde in his denne, couche, or fort, then maketh he some doubling, or crossing at the entrie thereof vpon some highe way or beaten pathe, and then goeth into his holde, to lay him downe in his couche or denne : and by such meanes a huntsman being carely in the woods, may iudge the subtletie or craft of the Bore, and according to that
which

which he shall perceiue, he maye prepare to hunt with houndes which are hote or temperate. For if it be a great Bore, and one that hath lyne long at rest, he shall do well to hunt him with houndes that will sticke to him: and let the huntsmen on horsebacke be euer amongst them, charging the Bore, and forcing him as muche as they maye to discourage him: for if you hunt fuche a Bore with foure or fyue couple of houndes, he will make small account of them, and when they haue a little chafed him, he will take courage, and keepe them styll at Bayes, running vpon any thing that he seeth before him: but if he perceiue him selfe charged and hard layd vnto with houndes and huntfemen, then he will become astonied, and lose courage, and then he is enforced to flee and to seeke the cuntry abroad. You must fet Relayes also, but that muste be of the staunchest and best olde houndes of the kennell: for if you shoulde make your Relayes with young houndes, and fuche as are swyfte and rashe, then when a Bore is any thing before the rest of the houndes in chace, he might easily kyll them in their furie, at their first comming in to him. But if he be a Bore whiche is accustomed to flee endways before the houndes, and to take the champayne cuntry, then you shall cast of but foure or fyue couple of houndes at the first, and fet all the rest at Relayes, about the entrie of the fieldes where you thinke likely that he will flee. For fuche a Bore will fildome keepe houndes at a Baye, vn'esse he be forced: and if he do stande at Baye, the huntfemen must ryde in vnto him as secretely as they can without muche noyse, and when they be neare him, let them cast rounde about the place where he standeth, and runne vpon him all at once, and it shall be harde if they giue him not one skotch with a sworde, or some wounde with a Borepeare: and let them not stryke lowe, for then they shall commonly hit him on the snoute, bycause he watcheth to take all blowes vpon his Tuskes or there aboutes. But let them lift vp their handes hygh, and stryke right downe: and let them beware that they stryke not towards their horses, but that other waye: For on that side that a Bore feeleth him selfe hurte, he turneth heade strayght wayes, whereby he might the sooner hurt or kyll
their

their horses, if they stroke towards them. And if they be in the playne, then let cast a cloake about their horses, and they maye the better ryde about the Bore, and stryke at hym as they passe: but staye not long in a p'ace. It is a certayne thing experimented and founde true, that if you hang belles vpon collers about your houndes neckes, a Bore will not so soone stryke at them, but flee endwayes before them, and sildome stand at Bay.

An end of the Hunting of the Bore.

Of the hunting of an Hare



I am an Hare, a beast of little strength,
Yet making sport, of loue and gentle gestes,

For

For running swift, and holding out at length,
I beare the bell, aboue all other beastes.

Of the properties of the Hare, and howe
to knowe the male, from the
female. Chap. 58

I Wil begin with the vertues and properties of an Hare, the which be verie great and many, hauing consideration to the greatnesse and littlenesse of hir. First the bloud of an Hare, is a fore dryer, and if you do annoynt therewith any ytching place, or a ring-worme, it will drie it vp and heale it. The Hare hath a litle bone in a ioynt of hir hinder legge called the styfing bone, whiche is verie good for the Collike and the Crampe. Hir skynne burnt to powder, is a foueraine medicine to stenche bloud. The Hare first taught vs the vse of the hearbe called wilde Succorye, which is verie excellent for those whiche are disposed to be melancholike: she hir selfe is one of the moste melancholike beastes that is: and to heale hir own infirmities, she goeth commonly to sit vnder that hearbe: wherevpon it hath bene called in times past *Palatius leporis*, that is to say, *Hares pallyse*. The Hare doth naturally know the change of weather from .xxiiii. houres, to .xxiiii. houres. When she goeth to hir forme, she will not let the dewe or wet touch hir as neare as shee can, but followeth the hyghe wayes and beaten pathes, and breaketh the highe stalkes as she goeth with hir teeth. And bycause some Hares by haunting the lowe watrie places, do become foule and mesled, such Hares doe neuer follow y^e hard ways, nor make such pathes to their formes, but vse all their subtleties and pollecies by the sides of the Ryuers, brookes, and other waters. And you shall vnderstand, that the females are not so commonly foule or mesled, as the males are, and therefore a huntelman may iudge by the reliefe and feede of the Hare what she is, and which way she formeth. They goe to Bucke commonly in Ianuarie, Februarie, and Marche. Sometimes they seke the Bucke seuen or eight myles distant from the place where they vse to syt, following the beaten high wayes, as
shall

be hereafter declared. A Bucke Hare wil abyde the hounds nearer him when he sitteth, than the female will, bicaufe he feeleth him selfe quicker, and his body better disposed and hardier. If when a Hare ryfeth out of the forme, she set vp hir eares, and run not verie fast at the firste, and cast vp hir Skut vpon hir backe, it is a token that it is an olde and craftie Hare. Although some say that there is no iudgement of difference betweene the male and the female Hares, yet haue I founde the contrarie. For the male Hare or bucke maketh his croteys always smaller and dryer, and more sharpned towards the end. The female maketh them greater and rounder, and not so dry. And the cause is, that the female relieueth not so farre out a nights, and is greater of bodye, which causeth hir to make the greater Croteys also. You shall knowe a bucke as you hunt him to the forme: for you shal find y^t he hath more beaten the hard high wayes, and feedeth further out into the playnes, and maketh his doublings and crossings much wyder, and of greater compasse than the female doth. For she will keepe close by some couerts side, turning and winding in the bushes like a Coney. And if she goe to reliefe in the corne fields, she wil not lightly crosse ouer the furrowes, but foloweth them al along, and stayeth much vpon the thickest tufts of corne to feede: Neither is she satisfied by feeding hir bellye full, but shreds the corne, and scattreth it as she goeth. Likewise you may knowe a Bucke at rising out of the forme, for he hath his hinder parts much more whitely, as if he were grey or downy: Or you shall knowe him if ycu marke his shoulders well before he ryse, for they are redder than a female Hares be, and will haue some lose long haire growing on them. Againe, you may know him by his heade, the which is shorter and better trussed than the females is. The hairs about his lips and cheeks, are longer, and commonly his eares shorter, greater, and more whitely. The female hath a long and leane head, hir eares long, the haire vpon y^e chine of hir backe, blackish greye. And commonly when hounds hunt a female Hare, she will vse more crossing, doubling, and turning before them, passing seuen or eight times one way, and neuer maketh out endwayes before the hounds. The male doth contrary: for if
the

the houndes runne him, and that he haue once made a turne or two aboute his forme, then farewell houndes: for he will leade them sometimes three or foure myles endwayes before he turne the head, and that lightly into some coast where he hath bene in times past, and from whence he hath bene chased and hunted. For an Hare wil goe seuen or eight myles endwayes at once and you may know when a Hare is so come from farre by this meanes.

When you see y^t your hounds find where an Hare hath past at relief, vpon y^e highwayes sides, and hath much doubled and crossed vpon drie places, and neuer much broken out nor relieved in the corne, it is a token that she is but lately come into those quarters: and then iscommonly she wil stay vpon some high place, to looke about hir, and to choose out a place to forme in, and also y^e better to saue himself, if she perceiue either hounds or any thing els that followes or meetes hir. Or you may also know, bycause commonly Hares which stray so, doe make their forme close, bycause they are in dout and dread. And when the hounds finde them and put them vp, they breake and double, turning backe towards their forme: bicause it griueth them to part from it, knowing not the countrey. But when they perceiue that the hounds holde in to them, then they returne by the same wayes that they came. By these tokens you may knowe an Hare that is a passenger, which may chance to leade your houndes a lustie daunce after hir.

Of the subtilties of an Hare, when she is runne and hunted. Chap. 59

I Might well mainteine that of all chases, the Hare maketh I greatest pastime and pleasure, and sheweth most cunning in hunting, and is meetest for gentlemen of all other huntings, for that they may find them at all times, and hunt them at most seasons of the yeare, and that with small charges. And againe, bicause their pastime shall be alwayes in sight, whereby they may iudge the goodnesse of their houndes, without great paines or trauell. Also it is great pleasure to beholde the subtiltie of the little poore beaste, and what shift she can make for hir selfe. Wherefore the huntsmen must be wary and wise to marke
hir

hir subtilties, the which I haue practised much, and therefore I am the bolder to set downe in wryting suche experiences as I haue seene, knowne, and made. First the huntelman which shall be nexte the houndes, shall looke and marke many thinges when the Hare riseth out of his forme. As first what weather it is. For if it be raynie weather, then the Hare will holde the high wayes more than at any other time. And if she come to the side of any yong spring or groue, she will not lightly goe in, but will conuey hir selfe, and squat vnder the side thereof, vntill the houndes haue ouershot hir: and then she will returne the selfe same waye that she came, vnto the place where she was start or put vppe, for she will not willingly goe into any couert, bycause of the dewe and wet that hangeth vpon the lowe twigges. In suche a case, the huntelman shall doe well, to tarie and staye an hundred paces before he come to the woodes side, and then he shall see hir if she come right backe as before sayde. Then may he hallowe in his houndes and call them backe: for else it woulde be harde to make it out. When a Hare doth so as before sayd, bycause an hound will scarcely beleuee that the Hare were gone directly backwardes, therefore the Huntelman shall doe well to hallowe them in before they go any further: for else they will rather iudge it to be the counter as she came first.

Nexte to this, a huntelman must marke in what place the Hare sitteth, and vpon what wynde she made hir forme. For if she forme cyther vpon the North wynde, or vpon the South wynde, she will not willingly runne into the wynde, but will runne vpon a syde wynde, or else downe the wynde. Also if an Hare doe forme in the water, it is a token that she is foule and messed. In hunting of suche an Hare, lette the huntelmen take good heede all the daye vnto the Brookes sides, for suche an Hare will make all hir crossings, doublings, &c. vpon Brookes sides and plashes. Agayne, a huntelman muste marke whether it be a bucke Hare or a female, and whether she be wonted to the place where she sat, or a passenger: The which he maye knowe by suche obseruations as I haue before rehearsed: for doubtlesse, a Hare whiche is bred and wonted to a certaine place,
and

and especially a female Hare, (if a huntelman doe marke the first waye that she bendeth, or the firste compassse that she bendeth when she parteth first from the forme) will all the daye long holde the same wayes, and cast about the same coastes, and passe through the same mufes vntill hir death or escape: vnlesse it be as I sayde, some Bucke which be come from some other place, or that the houndes runne him so harde, that he be enforced to make out endwayes before the houndes, and so to goe out of his haunt, the which they will all do commonly, by that time that they be well runne two houres without default. But at the fyrst they will doe (in manner) nothing else but turne, crosse, and double, passing fyue or fixe tymes one waye, and in one selfe same path. And you must vnderstande, that if you leese an Hare at any time, let the huntelmen yet remember and marke whiche pathes she bette, and what way she coasted: for another time if you finde the same Hare, she will doubtlesse keepe the same places, and make the like doublings, crossings, &c. And by that meanes you shall preuent hir subtletie, and much help the hounds in knowing which way she will bend.

I haue seene a Hare so craftie, that as soone as she heard the founde of an horne, she woulde ryse out of hir forme, yea, had she beene formed a quarter of a myle dystant from the huntelman that blewe, and woulde streyght wayes goe swymme in some poole, and abyde in the middest thereof vpon some rushbed, before the houndes came at hir, or hunted hir at all. But at the last I discouered hir subtleties, for I went close alongest by the poole, to see what might become of hir, and vncoupled my houndes there aboutes where I suspected she should be: and as soone as euer she hearde the horne, she starte, and leapt before my face into the poole, and swomme to another bed in the midst thereof, and neyther with stone nor clodde that I coulde throwe at hir, woulde she ryse nor styrre, vntyll I was fayne to strypp off my clothes, and swymme to hir: yea, and she taryed me almoste, vntyll I layde my hande vpon hir, before shee woulde styrre. But at the last, she swomme out and came by the houndes, and stode vppe afterwarde three houres before

before we coulede kill hir, swymming and vsing all hir crossing and subtleties in the water. I haue also seene an Hare runne and stande vp two houres before a kennell of houndes, and then she hath started and rayfed an other freshe Hare out of hir forme, and fet hir selfe downe therein. I haue seene other agayne, swymme ouer two or three waters, the least whereof hath bene fourescore Taylers yardes ouer. I haue seene some agayne, whiche being runne well by the space of two houres or more, hath crepte vnder the dore of a Sheepecote, and hyd hir selfe amongst the sheepe. And I haue seene Hares oftentimes runne into a flocke of sheepe in the fiede when they were hunted, and woulde neuer leaue the flocke, vntill I was forced to couple vp my houndes, and folde vp the sheepe, or sometimes driue them to the Cote: and then the Hare would forsake them, and I vncoupled my houndes at hir agayne and kyled hir.

I haue seene that woulde take the grounde like a Coney, (whiche is called goyng to the vault) when they haue bene hunted. I haue seene a Hare goe vp by one side of an hedge, and come downe by that other side, in sliche fort, that there was no more but the thicknesse of the hedge betweene them. I haue seene an Hare being fore runne, get vp vppon an olde wall fixe foote heigth from the grounde, and squat or hyde hir selfe in the hole that was made for a Scaffolde. I haue seene some swymme ouer a brooke eyght yardes broade, more than twentie times within the length of an hundreth paces, and that in my fighte. For these causes the huntelman must be warye and circumspect in hunting of the Hare. For a hounde whiche is a perfect good Haryer, may be bolde to hunte any chace: for the Hare is the verie proper beaste to enter houndes well, and to make them tender nosed. But afterwarde when you woulde make your houndes to the Harte, they will quickly forsake the Hare, bycause the venyson of an Harte is muche more delicate and deyntie than the Hares is: and houndes do muche more desire it, bycause the Harte is also of greater sent than the Hare. An Hare lyueth not aboute seuen yeares at the molte, especially the Bucke. They are of this propertie, that if there be a Bucke
and

and a female which keepe one quarter commonly together, they will neuer suffer any strange Hare to fyt by them, nor to abyde neare them, vnlesse it be their owne yong ones. And therefore hath it beene an olde saying, that the more you hunt, the more Hares you shall haue, bycause when an Hare is killed, there will soone come other from some other quarter.

Howe to enter yong hounds to the Hare. Chap. 60

First in hunting of the Hare, I woulde not haue you to haue about two or three huntfemen at the moste, whereof one shall take charge to rate and beate on such hounds as bide plodding behinde: and the other shall make them feeke and cast about. For if there be many huntfemen, they shall foyle the traces and footing of the Hare, or at the least will amaze the hounds (with the varietie of their voyces) when they are at default. For an Hare maketh sometimes so many doubles, crossings, &c. that an hounde can not well tell where he is, nor which way to make it out, nor will doe any thing else (in maner) but holde vp their heades, and looke to the huntfemen for helpe and comfort. Then let the huntfemen cast about a compasse, where they came firste at defaulte, and encourage them, the whiche he can not so well doe, if the other huntfemen haue beaten and foyled the trace with their feete, or the feete of their horses. And he whiche hunteth foremost should carie with him a good bigge wallet of linnen cloth full of deyntie morsels, to giue his houndes, to the ende that they may knowe him. For about all things it is meete, that an hound should knowe his maister and huntfeman, his voyce, and his horne: and then when it commeth to the hallowe, they will sooner come in to his voyce, than to an other mans, and will leaue all others to come vnto him: therefore he shoulde neuer hallowe them amyffe, nor without good cause. And if he would haue his houndes come in to him, to make them goe into some grouce or court, let him hallowe thus, crying, *Heere haw, heere, haw, haw,*
And

And when the houndes are come in to him, let him seeke some fayre muse or gappe to passe in at, and there let him cast a cūste of breade, or fomewhat to make them go in the more willingly, crying, *Couert, couert, kyke in kyke, &c.*

Here I will discouer vnto you two secretes. Whereof that one is, that he which hath a kennell of yong houndes to enter, he must marke well the countrey where he will make them their fyrste quarrey, and whereof he will make it. For according to the places where they shall be entered at the beginning, and according to the quarrey which you shall giue them, they will alway afterwards proue. And therefore if at y^e first when you enter yong hounds, you accustome them to be vncoupled in the plaine champayne, and that they hunt there an Hare to the forme, and starte hir, they will remember it all their life after. And then when so euer you vncouple them in a couert, they will make no great hast to hunte there, but will seeke to hunte out into the playnes, and suche places as they haue bene accustomed to in hunting of the Hare. Euen so will they best loue the courtes, if they be firste entered there, and haue founde game therein. And therefore it is requisite to enter your houndes in the countrey, where you meane to abyde and to hunt most commonly: for houndes once accustomed to a place or kynde of chace, will not willingly hunt otherwise. Another secrete is, that you neuer enter nor accustome your houndes at firste to hunte in the mornings, bycause of the dewe and moysture of the earth. For if you once enter and accustome them to hunt in the freshe mornings, if afterwarde you bryng them on fiede in the heate of the day, and that they once feele the heate of the Sun, or some dry wynd which hath drawne vp the moyst dewe from the ground, they will neyther hunte, nor call on willingly, but will runne to seeke the shadowe, and there to rest them and sleepe. Therefore I holde it best to accustome your hounds to be entred and hunted withall, in the heichte and heate of the day, rather than in the mornyng. And the best season to begynne to enter your yong hounds, is in October and Nouember, for then the time is temperate, and the heates are not vehement: and then also young

Hares which haue not bene hunted, are foolish, and are neither of force nor capacitie to vse such subtleties and pollicies, but hold on endways before the houndes most commonly: and do squat and start againe oftentimes, the whiche doth muche encourage the hounds, and doth much better enter them, than if they should flee into another quarter far before them. True it is and a thing often proued, that an Hare hath greater sent, and is more eagerly hunted by the houndes, when she feedeth and relieueth vpon greene corne, than at any other time of the yere. And yet also you haue some Hares, which naturally giue some of them greater sent than some others, and are much more eagerly hunted and chased by y^e hounds. As these great wood Hares, and such as are foule and mesled and keepe neare to the waters. But the litle red Hare, which is (in maner) like a Coney of bignesse, is neither of so strong a sent nor yet are so eagerly hunted by the houndes as other Hares be. Such as feede vpon the small branches of wilde time, or such like herbes, are commonly very swift, and wil stand long vp before the hounds. So haue you some Hares more subtile and crafty, than some others are, especially the females, for they double and turne shorter than the Bucks do, and that pleaseth the hounds but a litle. For it is grieuous to hounds which are lustie and eager, to turn so often bicause they like better a chase which fleeth before them endways, y^t they may run with al their force. And for such Hares as double and crosse so often, it is requisite at default to cast the greater compassse about, when you beate to make it out. For so shal you find al hir subtleties, and yet need to sticke vpon none of them, but only where she went onwarde: for so doing, you shal abate the Hares force, and confrein hir to leaue doubling and crossing. Some Hares will holde the high beaten wayes onely, where the houndes can haue no sente, bycause there is neyther boughes, leafe, nor any moyste place wherwith y^e Hare might leaue sent of hir body. The which she must needs leaue if it were in woodes, corne, high grasse, or such other moyst and coole places. And therefore when a huntsman shall find such an Hare, and shall see his hounds at default vpon an high way, let him hunt on with his houndes still all alongst the way, vntill he finde where the Hare hath broken from the way,

or

or vntill he finde some small dale, or freshe place by the waye where the houndes may finde sent. And he himselfe also muite looke narrowly vpon the grounde, as he goeth, if he can finde the footing of the Hare (which we call pricking) the whiche he shall easily know: for the fashion of an Hares foote is sharpe, and made like a kniues poynt, and hyr little nayles do alwayes fasten vpon the grounde, so that he shall see the prickes of them in any moyst place, or where the grounde is softe: for an Hare when she fleeth before the houndes, doth neuer open hyr foote nor nayles in funder, as stinkyng chafes and vermine do, but keepeth hir foote alwayes close lyke the poynt of a knife. So is there also certayne places and seasons, in the whiche an hounde can haue no sent of an Hare, as in the winter season, in the playne champaigne countries, where the ground is fatte and rotten: and the Hare (hauing an hearie foote) when she fleeth, the vppermost of the earth and grounde sticketh vpon the sole of hir foote, so that she carieth it away with hyr, and that couereth and taketh away all the sent from the houndes: and agayne in suche playnes there are commonly no braunches nor twigges which she might touche with hyr body and so leaue sent thereby. Agayne there are certayne moneths in the which a hounde shall haue no sent (or very little) of an Hare: as in the Spring time by reason of the vehement smell of the sweete flowers and hearbes, which doth exceede the sent of an Hare. Likewise you muste take heede that you hunte not in a harde froste, for so your houndes shall surbayte theyr feete and loose their clawes, and yet at that season an Hare runneth better than at any other, bicause y^e soale of hyr feete is hearie. You shall vse in maner the same termes and wordes to encourage your hariers, that you vse to encourage your Buckehoundes, and suche as you hunte any Deare withall: Sauing onely at the hallowe to an Hare you say, *Haw, Haw, Haw, here, Haw, here, &c.* Wheras in hallowing of a Deare you say when the hounds come in, *Thats he, Thats he, To him, to him, to him, &c.* Againe remember that when soeuer you entre your yong houndes, you neuer helpe them to kill the Hare with your Greyhoundes, for if you accustome to course the Hare with your Greyhoundes

before the houndes, then when soeuer you should hallowe, the houndes would do nothing but lifte vp their heades, and looke alwayes to see the Hare before the Greyhoundes, and will neuer put nose to the grounde, nor beate for it, nor hunte. But your best entryng of yong houndes, is by the helpe of old steynche houndes, whiche may best learne to cast for it at a doublyng or default.

At what time of the yeare it is best hunting of
the Hare, and how to seeke hir, starte
hir, and chace hir. Chap. 61

THe best season to hunte the Hare with houndes, is to beginne in the middest of September, and to leaue at midde Apryll: and that, bycause of the flowers and vehement heates whiche beginne after Apryll, and take away the sente of the Hare from the houndes. Then in September the Huntelman shall beginne to gyue rewards vnto his Haryers, and to renew their huntynge of that chace. For (as I haue sayde) at that tyme, Hares be yong and feeble, and as the season passeth, so theyr force encreaseth: euen so your houndes the more that they hunte, and the more quareys that they haue, the better, stronger, and perfecter they become. And agayne when the winter approacheth, the moystnesse and coolenesse of the earth encreaseth, the which houndes do delight in rather than in great heate. When your houndes are twoo yeares olde and vpwardes, you may hunte with them thryce in a weeke, and they will be the better. When a Lorde or Gentleman will go on huntynge, the huntelman muste regarde the tyme and place where he shall be, to the ende he may go seeke the Hare where moste lykely huntynge is: as in the Pastures, Meades, or Greene fieldes, and suche lyke: and there he shall vncouple his houndes: and if there be any hounde whiche light vppon the trayle of an Hare, where shee hath relieved that night, lette the Huntelman staye and be not ouer hastie, vntill the houndes make it out of themselues, and when he perceyueth that they beginne to drawe in together and
to

to call on freshly, then lette him comforte them with woordes, and name that hounde whiche hunteth beste, as to say: *Hyke a Fyndall, Hyke, &c.* It is moſte certayne that houndes will haue better ſente of an Hare when ſhee goeth towards the reliefe, than when ſhee goeth towards hyr Forme, yea although ſhee go ſooner to the one than to that other: and the reaſon is, that when a Hare is in the felde and relieueth, ſhee coucheth lowe vpon the grounde with hyr bodie, and paſſeth oftentimes ouer one plotte of grounde to ſeeke good feede, whereby ſhee leaueſt greate Sente of hyr vpon the graſſe or blades, and croueyeth alſo ſometimes: and therefore the houndes haue greater ſente of hir, than they haue when ſhe goeth out of the field (or out of the corne or high graſſe at leaſt) to go to hir Forme: For when ſhe goeth to hir Forme, ſhe doth commonly beate the high wayes (as beforeſaid) doubling, croſſing, and leaping, as lightly as ſhe can. Therefore when a huntſman ſeeth his hounds croſſe where a Hare hath relieued, and that they begin alſo to make it on vnto hir going out towards hir Forme, let him ſuffer his houndes to hunt fayre and ſoftly, and haſten them not ouermuch for ouerſhooting of it: and if his houndes fall at default, then is it a token that the Hare hath made ſome double or ſome croſſe, or that ſhe hath gone and come backe agayne by one ſelfe ſame way: then ſhall he crie, *Haw agayne, agayne here, Haw,* and ſhall not ſtyrre any further forwardes, for if he come too neare the houndes, it woulde rather make them to ouerſhooote it: but let him ſo itay them and make them beate for it, comforting and chearyng them with wordes and with his voyce, and beholding how they hunte and beate for it. But if they cannot make it out vpon the high wayes, then let him caſt rounde about in the freſheſt and greeneſt places, and ſuch as are moſt commodious for the houndes to take ſente vpon, for by that meanes at laſt he ſhall make it out whiche way the Hare is gone into ſome groue or ſpryng: and then his houndes may alſo beate the groues, and he himſelf muſt likewise beate the tuſſts and buſhes with his hunting ſticke, to helpe the houndes to ſtarte hyr. And if he chaunce to finde an olde Forme, he muſte take ſome rewarde out of his wallet and caſte it in the ſayde olde forme,

forme, and call in the houndes into it, crying : *Here, Harw, here she sat, here she sat, To hyr agayne.* The Huntelman shall do well also to haue a peece of the fatte of Bacon or such like thing in his wallet, wherewith he may anoynt the end of his hunting staffe, and then when foeuer he woulde poynt his houndes to a Muse, or to any place, he shall neede to do no more but stryke on the grounde with the ende of his staffe, and his houndes will go through the muse, or come into any place where he shall poynt them, and hunt it much the better. But if the huntelman when he hath cast aboute, do not finde that the Hare is gone out beyonde the compasse that he casteth, then lette him call backe his houndes to the place where they first came at default, and let him consider which way it seemeth that the Hare bent hyr head when she came into that way or place, and if she helde on head, then let him beate with his houndes still onwarde on bothe sides of the way : for oftentimes the Hare followeth the high wayes very farre, to double, crosse and vse pollicies, and will neuer steppe from the way in a myle together. And in such places the houndes can haue no sent, by reason of the duste and other suche things as I haue before alledged, and yet they will squatte vpon the out-sides of the wayes or very neare to them : and therefore let the huntelman beate the sides of the high wayes well. But if al these pollicies cannot helpe the houndes to make it out, then may the Huntelman well iudge that the Hare hath turned backwardes vpon the houndes : and then let him take his compasse greater and beate backe with his houndes, and it shall hardly be possible but at the last he must make it out. And yet some Hares there be that will sit vntill you treade vpon them before they will ryse, and some wilbe taken in the Forme. Now although I haue so much spoken in prayse of trayling of an Hare from the relief to the Forme, yet me thinks it is more payne than needeth, and lesse pleasure than might be desired : bycause the houndes while they trayle, do call on but coldly one after another : and that it should be much shorter and better pastime to seeke and finde hyr as followeth.

When three good huntelmen are met, and perceyue that theyr
houndes

hounds do find where an Hare hath releued in some fayre cornefelde or pasture. Then must they consider the season of the yeare and what weather it is: for if it be in the Springtime or in the Sommer, then a Hare will not sit in the bushes, bycause these Pissemyers, Tikes, and sometimes Snakes and Adders will driue them out: then they are constreyned to sit in the cornefeldes, or fallow fieldes and open places. In winter they loue to sit neare the townes sides in some tuffte of brambles or thornes: especially when the winde is eyther Southerly or Northerly, for they feare both those windes also exceedingly. Then according to the season and place where the Hare shall went to sitte, they shall beate with their houndes to starte hir at the first: and vsing that meanes, they shall finde more Hares, and haue shorter spote than in trayling after them as before sayde: and they may so enter their houndes and accustome them, that assoone as they beginne to beate the bushes with theyr hunting sticques, the houndes will in and striue who may first gette in, like Spaniels at retrife of a Partriche. And when the Hare is starte and on foote, then let the huntelman go where he sawe hyr passe, and hallowe in all the houndes vntill they haue al vndertaken it, and go on with it in full crie: Then let him rechate to them with his horne, and comferte them euery way that he can best deuise: and when he perceyueth that they are in full crie, let him follow fayre and easily, not making ouer much haste at firste, nor making to much noyse eyther with horne or voyce: for at the firste the houndes will easily ouershooote a chafe through too much heate: and therefore if the huntelman ouerlay them, he should but chaffe them more, which might cause them both to ouershooote it and to leefe it. But when they haue run the space of an houre, and that they are well in with it, and sticke well vpon it, then may the huntelman come in nearer to his houndes, bicause by that time their heate will be wel cooled and they wil hunte soberly. Aboue all things let him marke the first doublyng that the Hare maketh as I haue before sayde, and thereby he may gouerne himself all the day: for all the rest that she will make will be lyke vnto it: and according to the pollicies that he shall see hir vse, and the place

place where he hunteth, he muſte make his compaſſes greate or little, long or ſhorte, to helpe the defaults, alwayes ſeeking the moyſteſt and moſte commodious places for the houndes to ſente in. There are two manner of huntings at the Hare, for ſome follow and neuer hollowe before an Hare, nor after hyr, nor neuer helpe houndes at defaulte: and me thinkes that this is a noble kynde of huntynge, and doth beſte ſhewe and proue the goodneſſe of the houndes: other againe do marke which way an Hare bendeth at the firſt, and coaſt before hir to meete hyr, and there hallow amayne, and helpe the houndes alſo at defaults aſmuche as they can. When hounds are hunted with in this forte, they become ſo light of beliefe that many tymes they leaue the right tracke to go in to the hallowe, and by that meanes the Hares can ſtande vp but a whyle before them. And ſurely he that woulde hunte to kill many Hares, ſhoulde do beſte to hunte this kynde of way: but to trie the good hunting of houndes, I do more prayſe that other way, whiche hunteth onely vpon the foote and ſente: but this latter way is ſpeedie, and beſte counteruayleth the ſubtilties of an Hare. I coulde haue ſtoode longer in deſcrybing the meanes howe to breathe and enter haryers. But bycauſe I haue both ſpoken ſufficiently in the hunting of an Harte, and alſo in theſe chapters before, whiche treat of the pollicies and ſubtilties that Hares vſe, whereby a huntelman may finde precepts ſufficient to gouerne himſelfe, therefore I will nowe ſay no more of that poynt.

Howe you ſhall rewarde your houndes when they haue killed an Hare, which the Frenchman calleth the reward, and ſometimes the quarey, but our old Triftram calleth it the hallow. Chap. 62

WHen your houndes haue killed the Hare, let the varlet of your kennell, cut downe ſome pretie bending wandes of an Haſell or ſome ſuch tree, and then let him take the Hare and lay hir in ſome fayre place vpon the graſſe: then let the huntelman
alight

alight from his horſe, and blowe the death to call in all the houndes: that done, the varlet of the kennell ſhal keepe off y^e houndes with thoſe little wandes, and let them all baye aboute him. The huntſman ſhall blowe ſtill a good while, and afterwarde ſhall clappe and ſtroke his beſt houndes on the ſides, and ſhewe them the Hare, ſaying: *Dead boyes, dead*: Then lette him hulke hir (which is to open hir and take out hyr garbage) and afterwards ſtryp off hir ſkinne before the houndes, takyng away the Gall, the lightes, and the ſkinne, the whiche he ſhall hang up in ſome tree, where the houndes may not eate them, for they will make them ſicke. When the Hare is thus hulked and ſtrippe out of hyr ſkinne, lette the Huntſman take out of his wallet ſome bread, cheeſe, and other ſmall morſels, and put them into the bulke of the Hare, to wet and moyſten them with hir blood: then ſhall he cutte off the forepart of the Hare, head and all: and yet if he haue any yong hounde whiche is fearefull, let him giue him the Hares heade by himſelfe for to encourage him the better. Then muſte the varlet of the kennell tye a corde to the forequarters of the Hare in ſiue or ſixe places, that one dogge may not teare away all at a mouthfull, and ſo beguyle all his fellowes. Afterwarde let him hide it, and take his ſtaffe and go an hundreth paces from the reſt: in meane whyle the huntſman ſhall powre out the rewarde of bread and cheefe vpon the cleaneſt place of graſſe that he can finde, and ſhall yet keepe off the houndes with his hunting wande. This beyng done, he ſhal blow that all the houndes may come in together, and ſhal ſuffer them to eate this rewarde, clapping them vpon the ſides, comforting of them, and blowing with his horne. In meane while when they haue almoſt done, he ſhal make ſigne to the varlet of the kennell whiche ſhall hallow and blow for the houndes: then the huntſman ſhall rate them and beate them to him, ſaying: *Lyst Hallow, Hike Hallow, bike*. Then the varlet ſhall ſhew them the Hare holding it as high as he can, and holding hiſ corde alwayes faſt by y^e end: and when all the houndes be about him, he ſhal caſt it amongſt them, and ſuffer them to teare it by peecemeale out of the corde: and then carie them to the water before he couple them vp agayne: or rather lette him
carie

carie them home vncoupled, that they may skoure at large and skommer: for a hounde will be enclined to be sickly when he hath eaten of a Hares fleshe. And therefore let him giue them bread after they haue eaten the rewarde, to clofe vp their stomacks withall, and leaft they should cast it vp againe.

The Hare, to the Hunter



ARe mindes of men, become so voyde of sense,
 That they can ioye to hurte a harmeleffe thing?
 A fillie beast, which cannot make defence?
 A wretche? a worme that can not bite, nor sting?
 If that be so, I thanke my Maker than,
 For makyng me, a Beast and not a Man.

The

The Lyon lickes the fores of wounded Sheepe,
He spares to pray, whiche yeeldes and craueth grace :
The dead mans corps hath made some Serpentes weepe,
Such rewth may ryfe in beafts of bloudie race :
And yet can man, (whiche bragges aboue the rest)
Vfe wracke for rewth? can murder like him best?

This song I sing, in moane and mourneful notes,
(Which fayne would blafe, the bloudie minde of Man)
Who not content with Hartes, Hindes, Buckes, Rowes, Gotes,
Bores, Beares, and all, that hunting conquere can,
Must yet seeke out, me filly harmeleffe Hare,
To hunte with houndes, and course sometimes with care.

The Harte doth hurte (I must a trueth confesse)
He spoyleth Corne, and beares the hedge adowne :
So doth the Bucke, and though the Rowe seeme lesse,
Yet doth he harme in many a field and Towne :
The clyming Gote doth pill both plant and vine,
The pleafant meades are rowted vp with Swine.

But I poore Beaft, whose feeding is not seene,
Who breake no hedge, who pill no pleafant plant :
Who stroye no fruite, who can turne vp no greene,
Who spoyle no corne, to make the Plowman want :
Am yet pursewed with hounde, horse, might and mayne
By murdring men, vntill they haue me flayne.

Sa how sayeth one, as soone as he me spies,
Another cries *Now, Now*, that fees me starte,
The houndes call on, with hydeous noyse and cryes,
The spurgalde lade must gallop out his parte :
The horne is blowen, and many a voyce full shryll,
Do whoup and crie, me wretched Beaft to kyll.

What

What meanest thou man, me so for to pursue?
 For first my skinne is scarcely worth a placke,
 My fleshe is drie, and harde for to endue,
 My greace (God knoweth) not great vpon my backe,
 My selfe, and all, that is within me founde,
 Is neyther, good, great, ritche, fatte, sweete, nor founde.

So that thou shewest thy vauntes to be but vayne,
 That bragst of witte, aboue all other beasts,
 And yet by me, thou neyther gettest gayne
 Nor findest foode, to serue thy gluttons feasts:
 Some sporte perhaps: yet *Greuous is the glee*
Which endes in Bloud, that lesson learne of me.

Of the nature and propertie of the Conie. Chap. 63

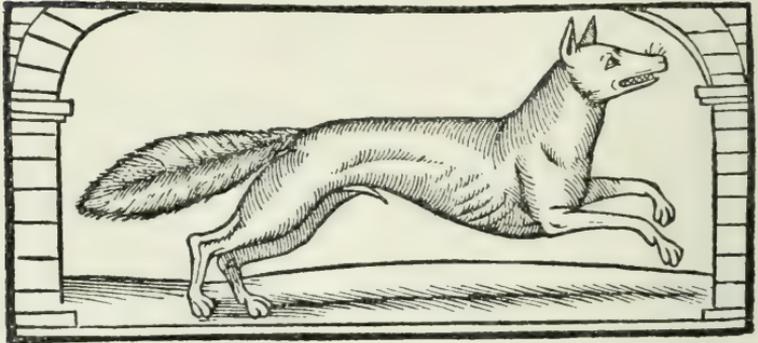
THe Conie is a common beast and well known vnto all men. The Conie beareth hyr Rabettes .xxx. dayes, and then kindeleth, and then she must be bucked againe, for els she will eate vp hir Rabets. She wil haue siue, fixe, and seuen at a litter. He that would haue a warrayne well replenished with Conies, shoulde hunt them and beate them in twice or thrice in a weeke with some Spanell or curre for the purpose: for otherwise they will stray and feede out into the woodes and cornefieldes neare adioyning, and you shall neuer make them come in to their burrowes or clappers againe. Some hold opinion that they will follow a Hare to knot and engendre with hir: but for thereason before alledged, beate them in twice or thrice in a weeke. When a Bucke Conie will go to the Doe, he will beate vpon the ground with his forefoote maruelously, and by that meanes he heateth himselfe: when he hath buckt, then falleth he backwards and lieth in a traunce as he were half dead: and then may a man easily take him. The fleshe of a Conie is much better than the fleshe of an Hare, for the Hares flesh is much drier and more melancholike: so is the skinne of a Conie (if it be blacke) a very good furre, where as the Hares skin is little or nothing worth. How

How to hunte and take Conies. Chap. 64

HE that would take Conies muste hunte with two or three Spanels or cures made for the purpose, amongst the hedges and bushes where he knoweth that the Conies do lie : he may also haue smal Greyhoundes for the purpose to course at them : but in their default, the Spanels or cures will driue them into their Burrowes : then set pursenettes vpon al the holes, or as many of them as you can finde, and put in a Ferret close musseled, and she will make the Conies bolte out againe into your pursenets, and so you shal take them. Remember that your Ferret be close musled, for els she will kill the Conie in the ground, and peradventure will not come out againe of three or foure dayes after. For default of a Ferret, you may make Conies come out of their Burrowes with the pouder of Orpyne and Brimstone, and make a smother with them, and it will make the Conies bolte out of the earth, and so you shall take them in your pursenets. Mine Authour telleth furthermore of making smal low hedgerowes al alongst downe by y^e side of some hedge which is wel replenished with Conies : and that the sayde lowe hedges should be made ouerthwart contrarie to the standing of the quicke hedge : and that fundrie holes should be made in them, at the whiche he would set pursenets or other nettes, and so take the Conies, hunting them vp and downe with a Spaniell or curre. But he seemeth not to haue seene our English Warreyns, nor our maner of taking of our Conies. For (thanked be God) there are sundry Lordes and Gentlemen in England, which haue their groundes so well replenished, as they would cunne a man but small thanks whiche shuld so smother theyr burrowes with Brimstone or Orpin : for in deede that will marre a Burrow, and driue the Conies cleane from it. But wee take them principally with heyes : next with pursenets and Ferrets : thirdly with a drawing Ferret when they be yong : and againe we haue a kind of dogges called tumblers, which will kill Conies abundantly, and after a maruelous fashion. Of all these fortes of taking Conies, together with the order to keepe a Warreyn from vermin, I wil hold no longer discourse : for in deede it is somewhat besides my purpose, since I
account

accountpe ferrettyng one of the coldest and vnp'leafantest chaces that can be followed. Yet thus muche I haue thought mee to write of it, following mine Auçthor: and bicause in deede it seemeth to be a kinde of Venerie, at the least he that hath a good warreyne of Conies, a good Douehoufe, and good fishepondes, shall neede the lesse to go into the Forest or Chase for Beefe or Bacon, for these three are good neighbours.

Of the hunting of the Foxe and
Badgerd. Chap. 65



NOW to speake of Fox houndes and Terryers, and how you should enter them to take the Foxe, the Badgerd, and suche like vermine: you muste vnderstand that there are fundrie fortes of Terriers, whereof wee hold opinion that one forte came out of Flaunders or the low Countries, as Artoys and thereabouts, and they haue crooked legges, and are shorte heared moste commonly. Another forte there is which are shagged and streight legged: those with the crooked legges will take earth better than the other, and are better for the Badgerd, bycause they will lye longer at a vermine: but the others with streight legges do serue for two purposes, for they wyl Hunte aboue the grounde aswell as other houndes, and enter the earthe with more furie than the others: but they will not abide

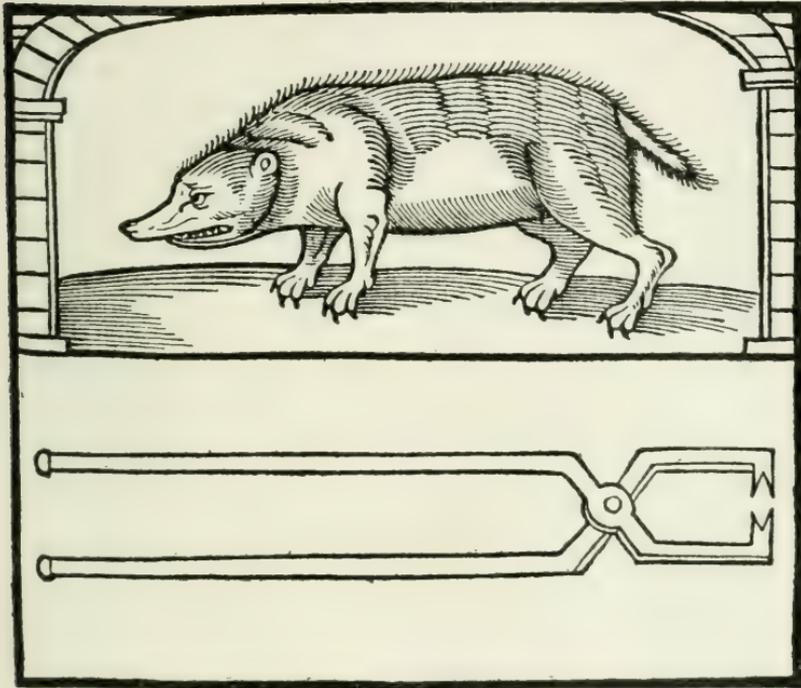
abide so long, bycause they are too too eagre in fight, and therefore are constrained to come out to take the ayre: there are both good and badde of bothe sortes. And bycause it is good pastime, and braue fight, without great payne or trauayle to the huntf-man, therefore I haue thought good to set downe here some preceptes for the entryng of Terriers, and for the better fleshyng and encouragyng of them.

You shall beginne to enter them assoone as they be eyght or tenne Moneths old: For if you enter not a Terrier before he be a yeare old, you shall hardly euer make him take the earth. And you must take good heede that you encourage them, and rebuke them not at the firste: nor that the Foxe or Badgerd do hurte them within the earth, for then they will neuer loue the earth agayne. And therefore neuer enter a yong Terryer in an earth where there is an olde Foxe or Badgerd: But firste lette them be well entred, and be a yeare olde full or more. You shall do well also to put in an olde Terryer before them whiche may abide and endure the furie of the Fox or Badgerd. You may enter them and fleshe them fundrie wayes. First when Foxes and Badgerds haue yong cubbes, take all your olde Terryers and put them into the grounde: and when they beginne to baye, (whiche in the earth is called Yearnynge) you muste holde your yong Terryers euery one of them at a fundrie hole of some angle or mouth of the earth, that they may herken and heare theyr fellowes yearne. And when you haue taken the old Foxes or Badgerdes, and that there is nothing left in the earth but the yong Cubbes, take out then all your old Terryers, and couple them vp: then put in your yong Terryers and encourage them, crying, *To him, To him, To him*: and if they take any yong Cubbe, lette them take theyr pleasure of him, and kill him within the grounde: and beware that the earth fall not downe vpon them and smoothen them. That done, take all the rest of the Cubbes and Badgerds pigges home with you, and frie theyr liuers and theyr bloud with cheefe, and some of theyr owne greace, and thereof make your Terryers a rewarde, shewyng them alwayes the heads and skinnes to encourage them. When they haue bene rewarded

warded or rather before, washe them with Sope and warme water to get out the clay whiche shall be clodded in theyr heare: for els they will soone become mangie: and that would be harde to be cured. You may enter them also thus: you must take old Foxes and Badgerdes alieue with your olde Terryers and the helpe of such clampes and holdfastes as you shall see here portrayed: Take them and cut away their nether Iawe wherein there wang teeth be fet, and neuer touche the vpper Iawe, but let it stande to shewe the furie of the Beast, although it can do no hurte therwith: then make an earth in some of your closes, and make it large inough, bycause that the Terryers may fight and turne therein the better, and that they may go in twoo together: then couer the borowe or earth with bordes and turnes, and put the Foxe or Badgerd therein: then put in al your Terryers both yong and old, and encourage them with wordes, as hath bene before declared, and as the Arte requyreth: and when they haue yearned sufficiently, then beginne to digge with spades and mattockes to encorage them agaynst such tyme as you must vse to digge ouer them: then take out the Foxe or Badgerde with the clampes or pinchers, killyng it before them, or lette a Greyhounde kill it in their sight, and make them reward thereof. It shall be well to cast them some bread or cheefe vpon the vermin assoone as it is dead, for the better boldnyng and encouraging of them. If you will not cut the Iawe of the Foxe or Badgerd, then breake out al his teeth that he bite not the Terryers, and it shall suffyze as well.

(:·)

Of the nature and properties of a Foxe
and a Badgerd. Chap. 66



AS you haue two kyndes or more of euery other chace by diuerfitie of names: so of these vermyne there are Foxes and theyr Cubbes, and Badgerdes and theyr Pigges: the female of a Foxe is called a Bitche, and he himfelfe a Doggefoxe: the Female of a Badgerde is called a Sowe, and the male a Badgerde or a Borepygge of a Badgerde. Yet some will not allowe this difference: but I can prouue it by good reason and by the diuerfities of colour, nature, and proportion.

The Badgerd pigges at comming out of the earth do commonly make and cast their fyaunts: and they neuer do it vntill they haue made a hole in the earth with theyr snowte or with their foote: and then they fyaunt within it and hide it: this the Foxe cubbes do not. Also the Badgerd maketh his hole commonly in sande or light earth whiche is easie to digge, and in open places, to haue the comfort of the Sunne: for they sleepe vncessantly, and are muche fatter than Foxcubbes be. As touchyng their heare, they haue a grey coate, and are somewhat whyter than the olde, waryng greyer and greyer the elder that they bee: some say that there is twoo sortes of these yong Badgerdes (and I beleue it) whereof that other forte goeth funder out for their pray than these do: and that they caste their fyants longer somewhat lyke a Foxe, and keepe commonly in strong holdes or in rockes, and make their earth or their Burrowe deeper than these doo. But yet there be not so many chambers nor angles in their Burrowes as there are in these: for it were vnpossible for them to worke so well in Rockes or in harde earth, as those others do in Sande. These two sundry sortes do not keepe one another companie: neyther shall you lightly finde one of them where that other is. Terryers do feare the one more than the other, bycause they are muche curster, and agayne they stinke muche worse. For the better vnderstandyng of the diuerfitie, let vs coyne a worde, and call the one Badgerd-pigges, and the other Badgerdwhelpes, and say that the Badgerdwhelpes haue theyr nose, their throte, and their eares yellowyshe, lyke vnto a Marternes throte, and are muche blacker than the pigges, and higher legged: Bothe sortes liue vpon all fleshe, and will hunte after carrion: they do greate hurte in Warreynes and Connigrees, especially when they be full of little rabbets, for they make a hole right aboute the neast, and go streyght to them: Whereas the Foxe followeth the holes mouthe vntill he come at the neast. I haue seene a Badgerde take a suckyng Pigge in my presence, and carryed him cleane away vnto his earth. It is sure that they desire Hogges fleshe more than any other: For if you trayne

*We thinke
that the Foxe
maketh a hole
aboue as well
as a Badgerd*

a peece of Porke or Hogges fleshe vppon their burrowe, they will sure come out vnto it. They pray also vppon all Pullen, as Geese, Duckes, Hennes, and sliche like. I can speake by experience, for I haue brought vp some tame, vntill they were foure yeares olde, and being so brought vp, they are verie gentle, and will playe with yong whelpes, and neuer hurt them, and the rest of the day that they neither feede nor playe, they bestow in sleeping. Those which I haue brought vp, would come to me at a call, and followe me like whelpes of houndes. They are verie chyll of colde, and if you lette them lye in a chamber where there is any fire, they will creepe so neare it, that they will burne their coates and their feete also many times, and then are they verie harde to be healed. They will be fed with any thing, breade, cheefe, fruites, byrdes, or any thing that you will giue them. When it snoweth or is harde weather, then they come not out of their holes sometimes in twoo or three dayes together, the which I haue obserued at their holes mouth, when it hath snowed and lye there so thicke, that they coulde not haue styrrd out, but that I might haue perceiued them: As I haue seene that after three dayes they haue come out for pure hunger, and gone to praye for meate. It is a pleasure to beholde them when they gather stufte for their nest or for their couch, as straw, leaues, mosse, and such other things: and with their forefeete and their heade, they will wrappe vp as muche together, as a man would carie vnder one arme, and will make shifte to get it into their holes and couches. This subtiltie they haue, that when they perceiue the Terryers beginne to yearne them, and to lye at them, they will stoppe the hole betweene the Terryers and them, least the Terryers should followe them any further: and then if the Terryers baye still, they will remoue their baggage with them, and go into another chamber or angle of their Burrowe. They liue long, and when they ware old, then some of them fall blind, and can not come forth of their holes. Then if they be the Badgers, the Sowes feede them, and if it be the Sowe, the Badger feedeth hir likewise. They dye also of certayne wormes, and maunges, which they haue all ouer their skynne: euen as you see

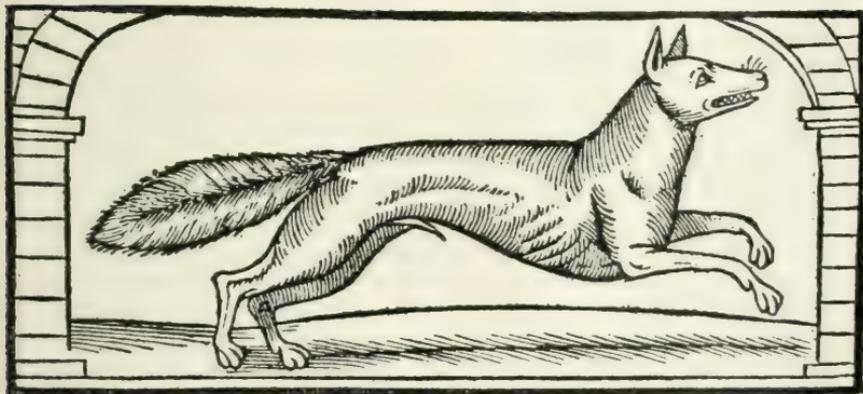
that houndes haue the maunge and cankerwormes sometimes. And therefore it is that I councelled to washe your Terryers, as soone as they came out of the earth. All these things I haue seene by experience: they are long liued, and harde to kyll. For I haue seene a well byting Greyhounde, take a Badger and teare his guttes out of his bellye, and yet the Badgerd hathe fought still, and would not yeelde to death. True it is that they are verye tender vpon the snowt, and you can not giue them so little a blowe vpon the snowte with a sticke, but that they wil dye immediately.

As touching Foxes, I account small pastime in hunting of them, especially within the grounde. For as soone as they perceyue the Terryers, if they yearne harde, and lye neare vnto them, they will bolte and come out streight wayes, vnlesse it be when the bytche hath young Cubbes: then they will not forsake their young ones to dye for it. They make their earthes and Burrowes as neare as they can, in grounde that is harde to dygge, as in galte, clay, and stonye grounde, or amongest the rootes of trees: and their earthes haue commonly but one hole, the whiche is verie straight, and goeth verie farre in, before it come at their couche. But sometimes they take a Badgers old Burrowe, whiche hath moe chambers, holes, and angles. When a good Terryer doth once reache a Foxe, they defende themselues shrewdly, but yet nothing like the Badgerd, neyther is their byting so daungerous. If you take a bytche Foxe in the time that she goeth on clycketing, and cut out hir gutte whiche holdeth hir spreame or nature, together with the kydneys whiche Gelders take awaye from a bytche whiche when they spaye hir, and then cut all into small gobbets, and put them into a pottle hote as they be, then take Goome of Masticke and mingle it therewith, and couer the pottle close, it will keepe all the yeare, and will serue to make a trayne for a Foxe, when you would, on this wise: Take a skynne of Bacon, and lay it on a Grydron, and when it is well broyled and hote, then dippe it and puddle it in this sawce that is within the pot, and make a trayn therewith, and you shall see that if there be a Foxe neare to any
place

place where the trayne is drawne, he will followe it. But he which maketh the trayne, must rubbe the soales of his shoes with Cowes dung, leaft the Foxe vent his footing. And thus you may trayne a Foxe to a standing, and kyll him in an euening with a Crossebowe.

It is also a thing experimented, that if you rubbe a Terryer with Brymstone, or with the oyle of *Cade*, and then put the Terryer into an earth where Foxes be, or Badgerdes, they will leaue that earth, and come no more at it in two or three months at leaft.

Of the nature and properties of a Foxe, out
of another Author. Chap. 67



IT shalbe needlesse to speake of his shape or proportion, since he is so common a beast. His conditions are in many respects like vnto y^e Wolf. For first y^e bitch Fox bringeth forth as many cubs at a lytter, as the she Wolf doth, somtimes more, and somtimes lesse, as the she Wolf doth also. But indeed she doth lytter them deepe vnder the ground, and so the Wolf doth not. She venometh with hir byting when she is fault, as the Wolfe doth. The life of a Foxe and of a Wolf continue both like time. You shal hardly take

take a bytchfoxe when she is bragged and with cubbe, for then she lyeth close about hir burrowe, and if she heare neuer so little noyse, she whippeth in quickly before the houndes or any thing can come neare hir: she is a false and craftie beaste like vnto the Wolfe. The hunting of the Foxe is pleasant, for he maketh an excellent crye, bycause his sent is verie hote, and he neuer fleeth farre before the houndes, but holdeth the strongest couerts, and fleeth from the felde, as a beast which trusteth not in his legges, nor yet in his strength. And if the Foxe stande in his defence, it is by force, and yet alwayes he will as neare as he can keepe the couert: yea though he finde none other couert but a bushe, yet he will flee to it. And when he perceiueth that he maye no longer endure nor stande vp before the houndes, then will he take the earth, and will trust to his Castles there, which he knoweth perfectly: yet there is he taken also, but then must it be digged, and that in a softe or light grounde. If Greyhoundes course hym, then his last remedie (if he be in the playne) is to bepysse or to beshyte the Greyhoundes, that they may giue him ouer for the stinke and filthinesse thereof, yea, and Greyhoundes are more afrayde of a Foxe, than of a greater beast. For I haue seene Greyhoundes which would runne hardly at an Hart, yea, would not refuse the wilde Bore, nor the Wolfe, and yet they would streyne curtesie at a Foxe. When a bytche Foxe goeth on clycqueting, and seketh a dogge, she cryeth with a hollowe voyce, like vnto the howling of a madde dogge: and likewise if she mysse any of hir cubbes, she maketh y^t self same noyse: but when they are killed, they will neuer crye, but defend themselues till the last gaspe. A Foxe wil pray vpon any thing y^t he can ouercome, yea, were it a vermine, and will feede vpon all sortes of caryon: but the meate which they moste delight in, is poultrie, as Hennes, Capons, Geese, Duckes, small birdes, or any thing that they finde. And in default thereof, gentle master Raynard will be content with butter, cheefe, creame, flaunes, and custardes. They do much hurt in Warrens and coney burrowes. And they kill Hares also by fraude, but not by force of running. Some Foxes do praye abroade in the woodes and fields, like vnto Wolues. And some there be which praye no
where

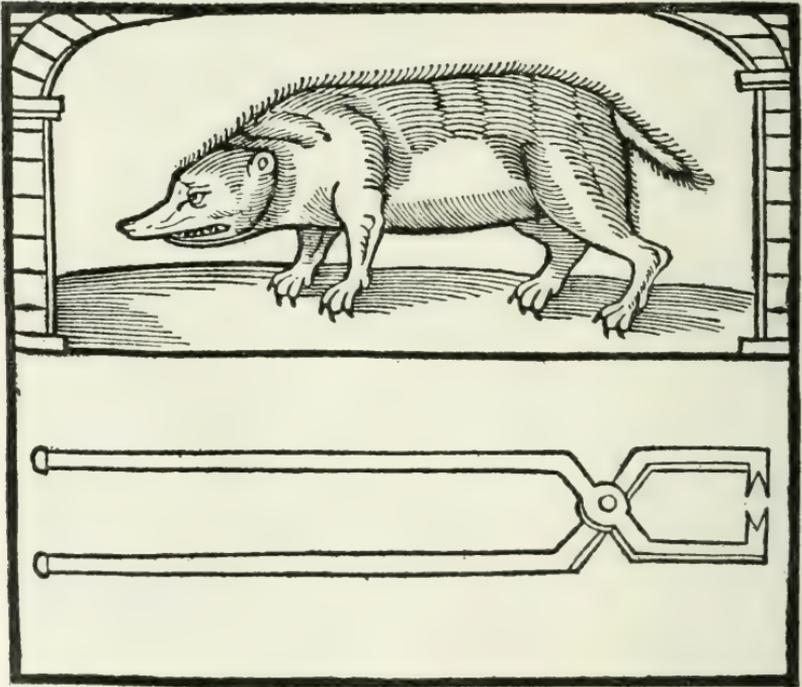
where but in the Villages and countrey Townes: and therein they are so subtil and craftie, that neyther dog nor man can defende them. They lye lurking al day in ditches neare vnto houfes, to see howe dame Pertlot the husbandmans henne doth, and to see hir chickens vertuoufly brought vp. The skynne of the Foxe is a very good furre and a warme, but it is not verie faire, and it stinketh alwayes, vnlesse it be verie excedingly well drest. The greace and marrowe of a Foxe are verie good to rub synewes that are shronke. Of the rest of his subtleties and properties I will speake more at large in the hunting of him. He is taken with Houndes, Greyhoundes, Terryers, Nettes and gинnes. But if the Nettes and gинnes be not strong, he will foone dispatch them like a Wolfe.

Of the nature of a Badger, out of the
same Author. Chap. 68

THe Badgerd (sayth he) maketh but slow speede before the hounds, and cannot long stand vp. So that commonly she fighteth it out at the Baye, or else taketh the earth, and there is killed with Terryers. For if you finde a Badgerde abroad, it shall not be from hir burrow lightly. A Badger prayeth vpon any vermine or other thing, and will feede vpon any caryon or fruit like vnto the Foxe. The Badgerd battles much with slepe, and is a verie fat beast. Once in a yeare they engender as the Fox, and they litter them in their holes, euen as the fox doth. Their biting is venemous, as the Foxes is, but they make better defence for themselues, and fight more stoutly, and are much stronger. The bloud and greace of a Badgerd, is medicinable as the Foxes bloud is also. Some hold a blinde opinion, that if a yong childe should weare his firste shoes of a Badgerdes leather, he should euer afterwards heale a horse of the Farcine, if he did but once get vp vpon him. The flesh of a Badger is as much worth as that of a Foxe, which is to rewarde the hounds withall, and yet that but of y^e greace, and certaine parts of him neither. For few hounds will eate of a Foxes fleshe, but a Badgerdes is wallowish

with sweet and rammish. I my selfe haue eaten of it, and digested it well, and without any maner of annoyance. The skynne of a Badgerd, is not so good as the Foxes, for it serueth for no vse, vnlesse it be to make myttens, or to dresse horfcollers withall.

The hunting of the Badgerd, out of the
same Author. Chap. 69



HE that would hunte a Badgerde, must seeke the earthes and burrowes where they lie, and in a fayre mooneshine night, let him go vnto them vpon a cleare winde, and stoppe all the holes but one or two, and in those let him set facks or pokes fastned with some

some drawing string which may shut him in as sone as he streyneth the bag. Some vse no more but to set an Hoope in y^e mouth of the sacke or poke, and so put it into the hole: and assoone as the Badgerd is in the poke and streyneth it, the poke slippeth off the hoope and followeth him into the earth, and so he lieth tumbling therein vntill he be taken, and these men are of opinion, that assoone as y^e Badgerds head is once within the Sacke or hole, hee will lie still and wil not turne backe againe for any thing. The bagges or Sacks being thus set, let your Huntsman cast off his Houndes, and beate all the groues, hedges, and tufts, within a mile or halfe a mile about, whiche are most likely: and when the Badgerd heareth any hunting, hee will straightwayes home to his earth, and there is taken as before sayd. Euer remember that he which standeth to watch the pokes, do stand close and vpon a cleare wind, for else the Badgerd will soone find him and then wil forsake that earth to seeke some other, or else to escape some other way: but if y^e hounds chance to encounter him, or to vndertake y^e chace before he be gotten into his earth, or recouered neare vnto it, then wil he stand at bay like a Bore, and make you good pastime.

Of the hunting of a Foxe about the ground
out of the same Author. Chap. 70

HE that would hunt a Foxe about the ground, shall do well to beate with his houndes in the thickest queaches, and tufts or groues neare vnto Villages, and in thicke hedgerowes and such other places. For commonly a Foxe will lurke in such, to pray or espie his aduantage vpon dame Pertelot, and such other damfells that kepe in those Courts, and to see yong pigges well ringled when they are yong, for feare least they should learne to turne vpon Gentlemens pastures, and to marre their meadowes wth rowting, for surely M. Raynerd is a very well disposed man, and would be loth to see youth fall into such follie in any common wealth where he may strike a stroke. Also in y^e countries where wine is made, he will lie much in the Vineyards, and (as some hold opinion) will eate of y^e Grapes. Ones he lieth always in couert and obscure places, like an honest plainmending creature, which careth not gretly for to come at y^e Court. Wel, the Huntsman which would haue
good

good pastime at this vermine, shall do well to stop vp his earthes if he can finde them: and let him stoppe them vp the night before he meaneth to hunte. About midnight when he may be sure that the Foxe is gone abroade to seeke his praye, let the earthes then be stopped with boughes and earth well and strongly ramed, that master Raynard get not in again ouer hastily. Some vse to fet vp blinchers, or fewels (which are white papers) or to lay two white stickes a crosse before the hole, and holde opinion, that when a Foxe espyeth those stickes or fewels, he will mistrust that it is some engin to take him, and will turne backe againe: but I thinke not that so sure as to stoppe the earthes. If the huntsman know not where the earthes be, let him seeke them out two or three days before he meaneth to hunt, and stop them. But bicause somtimes a huntsman can not find al the blinde earthes y^t are in couerts and greate woods: then if a Foxe finde out some of them, and so beguile the huntzman, he maye yet get him out eyther quicke or deade, without Terryers, in this manner. If there be any more holes than one in the earth, let him fet pursnets or bagges in one of the holes vnder the winde, euen as he would fet for a Badgerd, and let him stop vp all the holes besides, but one, and let that one be aboue the wynde as neare as he can. Then let him take a piece of parchment or leather, and laye it in the hole, laying fyre vpon it, and putting brymstone, Myrre, and such smothering greace vpon the fire: there withall let him stoppe vp the hole, and suffer the smother to go into the earth. This done, the Foxe will not long abide in the earth, but will either starte into the pursnet or bagge, or else will found dead the next day at some other of the holes mouthes which were stopped. The best hunting of the Foxe aboue the ground is in Ianuarie, Februarie, and March. Yet you may hunt him from Alhollantide, vntil Easter. When y^e leaues are false, you shall best see your houndes hunting, and best finde his earthes. And also at y^t time the Foxes skyn (which is the best part of him) is best in seafon. Againe, the houndes do best hunt a Foxe in the coldest weather, bicause he leaueth a verie strong sent after him. Alwayes fet your Greyhound on the outfides of the couertes vnderneath the winde, and let them stande

stand close, cast of at the first but the thirde part of your kennell to finde him: The rest you shall cause to be led vp and downe the couerts, in pathes and high wayes, to cast off vnto their fellows when he is found. It is not good to cast off too many hounds at once, bicause woods and couerts are full of fundry chafes, and so you should haue your kennell vndertake fundry beastes, and lose your pastime. Let those which you cast off firste, be olde, stanch, and sure houndes. And if you heare suche a hounde call on merily, you may cast off some other to him, and when they run it with ful cry, cast off the rest, and you shall heare good pastime. For a Foxe will not willingly depart out of the couerte, where he hath bin accustomed to ly, but wil wheele about in the thicks, and thereby make you much the better pastime. The wordes of comforting y^e hounds, the hallowing, and all such like ceremonies, are euen the same which you vse in hunting of other chafes and vermine. When he is dead, you shall hang him vp on the end of a strong pyked staffe, and hallow in al your hounds to bay him, then make them reward with such things as you can get, for the flesh of a Fox is not to reward them w^tall, for they wil not eate it.

Howe to digge for a Foxe or a Badgerde,
and what instrumentes are meete
for the same. Chap. 71

THey which will heare good pastime at a Foxe, or a Badgerd within the grounde, must be furnished with suche tooles and appertinances as followe, and as are heere before this present chapter portrayed. First let there be in the company, fve or fixe strong fellows which can well endure to dyg and delue. Next you must haue as many good and arrant Terriers, garnished with collers full of belles, to make the Foxe or Badgerd start the soner, and also their collers wil be some defence to saue them from hurting. But when your Terriers are out of breath, or that the Belles are stopped and glutted vp with earth, or that you perceiue the vermine is angled (whiche is to say, gone to the furdest parte of his chamber to stand at defence) then you may take off the collers: but at the first they serue to greate purpose,

*They are but
Spades and
Mattocks
which are not
so needfull to
be portrayed.*

purpose, to make the vermine eyther start or angle. Then to retourne vnto my matter, a Lord or Gentleman whiche will follow this pastime, should haue halfe a dozen Mattes to lie vpon the ground on, as they hearken to the Terriers: some vse to carrie a windbed whiche is made of leather strongly sowed on all the foure sides, and hauing a Pye at one of the corners to blow it as you woulde blowe a Baggepye, and when it is blowen full of wind, to stoppe it vp and lie vpon it on the ground: but this were too great curiositie: and yet a Lord or Gentleman cannot take too great heede of the colde and moysture of the earth, for he may thereby take fundrie diseases and infirmities. The instruments to digge withall must be these, sharpe poynted Spades, round hollowed Spades, and flatte broade Spades, Howes, or Mattocks, and Pickaxes, a Colerake and a payre of Clampes or Holdfasts, Shouells both shodde and bare, an Axe and a sharpe paring Spade, the sharp pointed Spade serueth to begin y^e trench first, where the ground is hardest and broader tooles would not so wel enter: the round hollowed Spade serueth to digge amongst Rootes, and may be so made with such sharpe edges, that it will cut the rootes also: the flat broade Spade, to digge withall when the trenche is better opened and the grounde softer: the Howes, Mattocks, and Pickaxes to digge with in harder grounde where a Spade will make no riddance of the worke: the Colerake to cleanse the hole and to keepe it from stopping vp: the clampes or holdfasts to take a Foxe or Bagerd out aliuie, wherewith you may make pastime afterwards, or to help the terriers when they are aferd to bite a vermine: y^e Shouells both shod and bare, serue to cast out y^e earth which the Spades or Mattocks haue digged, according to y^e hardnesse or softnesse of y^e grounde wherein you digge: the paring Spade to keepe the trenche in fashion: and the Axe to cut the rootes or any other thing withall. You shall also haue a Payle to fet water vnto your Terriers at suche times as they come out to take breath. All these instruments I haue caused to be portrayed y^t you may the better perceyue them. And w^t these instruments and such like necessary implements a Lord or Gentleman may fill a prettie little Cart or Wagon made for y^e purpose, y^e which he may cause to be caried on field with him, alwaies provided

uided that when the sayd cariage is loded, he forget not to cause his Cooke and Butler to hang good store of bags and bottels about the raues and pinnes thereof, for it will be both comely and comfortable. In this order of battell, a noble man or gentleman may march to besiege the Foxe and Badgerd, in their strongest holes and castles. And may breake their Casemats, Platformes, Parapets, and worke to them with Mynes, and countermines, vntill they get their skynnes, to make fures and myttens.

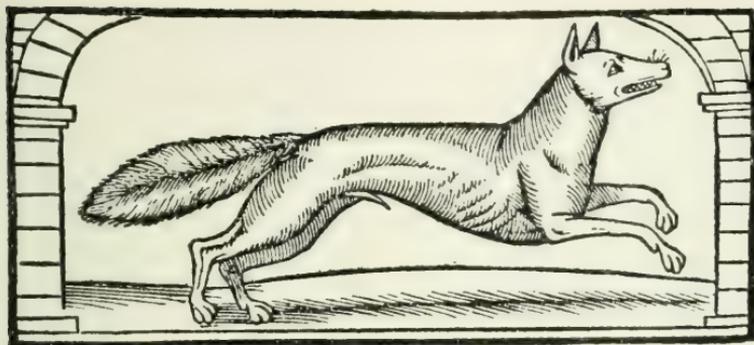
Howe to enter your Terriers according to the ground, and how to trench and dig. Cha. 72

BEfore you put your Terriers into the ground, you must haue consideration what kynd of mould it is, and marke well the situation thereof, and as neare as you can, iudge where aboutes the chiefe angles or chambers should be, for else you may worke cleane contrarie, and rather hinder the Terriers than further them. As if the earth or burrowe, be hanging on a side of a banke, you shall do beste to put in your Terriers bylowe, towards the vale, to the end that you may make the vermine chamber on the top of the banke, where the earth is not deepe, and where you may digge to him with most ease. Againe, if the earth be on the top of a banke, and the banke standeth in a playne plot of grounde, then you shall doe best to put in your Terriers, in those holes which are highest on the toppe of the banke: and strike with a staffe vpon the banke, to make the vermine flee downe into the lowest parts, and there to chamber or angle themselues. It shall not be amisse, to put in a Terrier or twaine at the first without any noyse, to make the vermin disseuer, and to chamber themselues. Foxes and Badgerds which haue bin beaten, haue this subtletie, to drawe vnto the largest part of the burrow, where three or foure angles meete together, and there to stande at bay with the Terriers, to the end they may afterwarde shift, and goe to which chamber they list. In such a case strike harde vpon the ground right ouer them: and if you see that they will not remoue so, then take your round hollowed spade, and digge in to them right vpon them. But when they are chambred, then you shall not digge right vpon them, but right vpon the Terrier. For if you dig right vpon the

ver-

vermyne, it might make them to bolt into some other angle, and to enforce the Terryer to giue them place. Therefore you shal dig right ouer the Terryers with a round hollowed spade, the which will conuey the earth with it, and is made principally for suche a purpose. And when you haue digged so long that you be come to the angle, then thrust your spade betweene the vermine and the Terryer, so that the vermine can not by any meanes come out vpon your Terrier. For in some chamber you may chance to find fve or fixe vermin together, which might hurt your poore terrier, and discourage him. When you haue stopped them in thus, then work with your broad spades and other tooles, and make a large trench if you will haue good sport, and put in your Terryers to the vermine, and you shal see bold fight of all fashions. You must take heede to the subtleties of the vermine, especially of Badgerds. For sometimes they will stop vp the trench betweene them and the Terriers, and worke themselues further in, so that your Terriers shall not be able to find them, nor to know what is become of them. Somtimes when you haue found their *Casemat* and chiefe strength, you may take them out aliue with your holdfasts or clampes, and therein vse this policie and foresight. Take them with your tongs or clampes by the lower chappe, the one clampe in the mouth, and the other vnder the throate, and so draw them out. For if you should take them out by the body or necke, they should haue libertie to byte and snatch at the Terryers, which wil be doing with them as you take them out. Being thus taken, put them into a sacke or poke, to hunt with your Terryers in your gardens or close courtes, at your pleasure. He that will be present at such pastimes, may do well to be booted: For I haue lent a Foxe or a Badgerd ere nowe, a piece of my hose, and the skyn and fleshe for companie, which he neuer restored agayne. Let these fewe precepts suffice for the hunting of Foxes and Badgerds.

Of the Foxe



RAynerd the Foxe am I, a craftie childe well knowne,
Yea better known than credited, w^t more than is mine own :
A bastard kynd of curre, mine eares declare the same,
And yet my wit and pollicie haue purchaft me great fame.

The Foxe to the Huntelman

IF dogs had tong at will to talke in their defence,
If brutish beast might be so bold, to plead at barre for pence,
If poore Tom troth might speake, of all that is amyffe,
Then might would beare no right a down : then men would pardon this,
Which I must here declare. Then quickly would be known,
That he which deales with strangers faults, should first amend his owne.
Thus much my selfe may say, thus much my selfe can proue,
Yet whiles I preache beware the Geese, for so it shall behoue.
I figh (yet smyle) to see, that man (yea master man)
Can play his part in pollicie, as well as Raynard can.
And yet forsoth the Foxe is he that beares the blame,
But two leggd Foxes ate the ducks, when foure legs beare the name.
A wonder is to see, how people shoute and crye,
With hallowes, whoupes, and spitefull words, when I poore Fox go by.
Lay

Lay on him cryes the wife, downe with him sayes the childe,
 Some strike, som chide, some throw a stone, som fal and be defilde :
 As Maidens, when they spurne, with both their feete attones,
 Fie on the Fox y^t forst them so, such falles might bruse their bones.
 But Raynard doth such deeds, and therefore strike him down,
 His case will serue to fur the cape of master huntsmans gowne.
 His Lungs full holsome be, in poulder beaten fine,
 For such as cough and draw their wind, with paine and mickle pine.
 His pyffell serues to skoure, the grauell of the stone,
 His greace is good for synews shronk, or ache y^t grieues the bone.
 His tong will draw a thorne, his teeth will burnish golde,
 And by his death a huntsman may, haue profits manyfolde.
 The Henne shall roust at rest, which he was wont to rowze,
 The duck and geese may bring good broods, y^e pigs may sucke their
 And al the Farmers welth, may thriue and come to good, (fowes.
 Which craftie Raynard steales sometimes, to kepe his brats in
 Yea soft, but who sayes thus? who did y^e Lion paint? (blood.
 Forsoth a man: but if a Fox might tell his tale as queint,
 Then would he fay againe, that men as craftie be,
 As euer Raynard was for theft: euen men which fliese a fee,
 From euerie widowes flocke: a capon or a chicke,
 A pyg, a goose, a dunghill ducke, or ought that salt will licke:
 Vntill the widowe sterue, and can no longer giue,
 This was y^e Fox, fie down with him, why shuld such foxes liue?
 Some Foxes lie in waite, and marke the Farmers croppe,
 What loads of haye, what grasse for bief, what store of wood for
 What quantitie of graine he raifeth on his rent, (loppe,
 And take a new lease ore his hed, before the olde be spent.
 Eye on these Foxes fye, what Farmer can do well,
 Where such vile vermin lie in wait, their priuy gaines to smell?
 Yea some can play their part, in slandering neighbors name,
 To say y^e wolf did kil the Lamb, when Raynerds eate y^e same.
 These faults with many moe, can wicked men commit,
 And yet they fay that Foxes passe, for subtletie and wit.
 But shall I fay my minde? I neuer yet saw day, (play.
 But eury town had two or three, which Rainards parts could
 So

So that men vaunt in vaine, which say they hunt the Foxe,
To kepe their neighbors poultry free, and to defende their flockes.
When they them selues can spoyle, more profit in an houre,
Than Raynard rifles in a yere, when he doth most deuoure,
No, no, the minds of men, which still be vainely bent,
Must haue their change of Venerie, as first the Hare in Lent,
The Hart in Sommers heate, and me poore Foxe in cold:
But wherto serue these fundry sports, these chafes manyfold?
Forsoth to feede their thoughts, with drags of vaine delight,
Whereon most men do muse by day, wheron they dream by night.
They must haue costly clothes, they must haue deintie fare,
They must haue couches stuf with doune, they must haue all in square.
They must haue newfound games, to make them laugh their fill,
They must haue foules, they must haue beasts, to bayt, to hunt, to kyll.
And all (when all is done) is nothing else but vayne,
So Salomon the wiseman sayd, and so sayes Raynerd playne.

An aduertisment of the Translator

I Finde in myne Author nothing written either of the wild Cat
or of the Marterne, and yet both those are vermine whiche we
use here in England commonly to hunt, and in my iudgement as
necessarie to be hunted as any vermine can be. For the question
may be doubtfull, whether eyther Foxe or Badgerd doe more
hurt than the wild Cat doth: Since there are few gentlemen in
England but haue commoditie by Conies, either great or smal:
and I am sure that there is no vermine which doth more hurt in
a Warren of Conies, than a wild Cat doth. And therewithal I
haue heard some hunters say, that she leaueth as great sent, andma-
keth as good a cry for the time, as any vermin that is hunted, es-
pecially the Marterne passeth all other vermine for sweetnesse of
sent, and hir case is a noble furre. The wild Cats case is nothing
fo good furre, but it is verie warme, and medicinable for fundry
aches and paines in the bones and ioynts. Also hir greace is very
good for sinewes that be shronke. These two chafes are not to be
sought of purpose, vnlesse the huntsman doe see them where they
pray,

pray, and can go readily to him. But if a hound chance to crosse them, he wil hunt it as sone as any chafe, and they make a noble crye, for the time that they stand vp. At last when they may no more, they wil take a tree, and therein seeke to begile the hounds. But if the hounds hold in to them, and will not fोगiue it ouer, then they wil leape from one tree to another, and make great shifte for their liues, with no lesse pastime to the huntsmen. When they are killed, you must hold them vp vpon a pyked staffe, and hallowe in all your hounds, and then reward them with some meate. For the flesh of these vermin is not good for a hound. Thus much I haue thought good of my self, to write according to my country hunting.

Of the hunting of the Otter. Chap. 75

THE Otter is a beast well knowne. Shee feedeth on fishe, and lyeth neare vnto Ryuers, Brookes, Pooles, and fishepodes, or Meares: hir lying commonly is vnder the rootes of trees, and sometmes I haue seene them lying in an hollowe tree, foure or fise foote about the ground: euen as a Foxe, Polcat, wildecate, or Badgerd will destroye a Warren, so will the Otter destroy all the fishe in your podes, if she once haue founde the waye to them. She dyueth and hunteth vnder the water, after a wonderfull manner, so that no fishe can escape hir, vnlesse they be verie great and swift. A litter of Otters, will destroy you all the fishe in a ryuer (or at least, the greatest store of them) in two myles length. They goe fault at fuche times as firrets go fault, which time euery man may easly know. And they kinde and bring forth their yong Otters, euen as firrets do, somtimes more, and somtimes lesse. To speake a truth, they seem to be a kind of water firrets. There is great cunning in the hunting of them, as shal be saide in the next chapter, and also it is possible to take them vnder the water, and by the ryuers side, both in traps and in snares, as you may take a Hare with Harepypes, or such like gynnes. They byte sore and venomously, and defende them selues stoutly. And if they be taken in snares, if they abyde long, they will sone sheare themselues out with their teeth. I will not speake much more of their nature, but onely that they are footed
lyke

like a Goofe: I meane they haue a webbe betweene their clawes, and haue no heele but onely a rounde ball vnder their soale of their foote: and their tracke is called the marke of an Otter, as we say, the flot of an Hart: and their fewmets are called spraynts, as hath bene sayde before. An Otter abideth not much nor long in one place, but if she be frayed or finde any fault (as they are very perfectly of smellyng and hearing) they will forsake their couche and shifte a mile or two vp or downe a riuer: the like wil she do if she haue once destroyed the store of fishe, and finde no plentie of feeding. From a pondgarden or good store of fishpondes she wil not lightly be remoued, as long as there is store of fish in them: for therein fishes are taken with more ease, than in the Riuers or greater waters: but inough of their natures.

How to hunte and take an Otter. Chap. 74

WHen a huntelman would hunte the Otter, he should first send foure seruants or varlets with bloudhounds or such houndes as will drawe in the lyame, and let him sende them, twoo vp the Riuer, and two downe the riuer, the one couple of them on that one side, and the other on that other side of the water. And so you shal be sure to finde if there be an Otter in y^e quarter: for an Otter cannot long abide in y^e water, but must come forth in the night to make his spraynts, and sometimes to feede on grasse and hearbes by the waters side. If any of theyr lyamhounds finde of an Otter, let y^e huntelman looke in the softe groundes and moyst places to see which way he bent the head, vp or downe the riuer: or if he cannot perceyue it by the markes, he may partly perceyue it by y^e sprayntes and then he may follow his hounde, and lodge it euen as you would do a Deare, or a Bore. And if he finde not the Otter quickly, he may then iudge that he is gone to couche somewhere further off from the water: for an Otter will sometimes seeke his feede a myle (or little lesse) from his couche and place of reſte: and commonly he will rather go vp the Riuer than downe: for goyng vp the streame, the streame bringeth him sent of the fishes that are aboute him: and bearing his nose into the winde, he shall the sooner finde any faulte that is aboute him.

also you should make an assembly for the Otter as you do for y^e Harte, and it is a note to be obserued that all such chaces as you draw after before you finde them, lodge them, or herbor them, you shoulde make a solempne assembly to heare all reportes before you vndertake to hunte them, and then he which hath found of an Otter, or so drawen toward his couche that he can vndertake to bryng you vnto him, shall cause his houndes to be vncoupled a bowshotte or twayne before he come at the place where he thinketh that the Otter lieth: bycause they may fkommer and caste about a while vntill they haue cooled their bawling and braynesicke toyes, whiche all houndes do lightly vse at the first vncouplyng: then the varlets of the kennell shall seeke by the riuers side, and beate the bankes with theyr houndes vntill some one of them chaunce vpon the Otter: remember alwayes to set out some vpwards and some downe the streames, and euery man his Otter speare or forked staffe in his hande, to wathe his ventes, for that is the chiefe aduantage: and if they perceyue where the Otter commeth vnder the water (as they may perceyue if they marke it well) then shall they wathe to see if they can get to stand before him at some place where he would vent, and stryke him with theyr speare or staffe: and if they misse, then shall they runne vp or downe the streame as they see the Otter bend, vntil they may at last giue him a Blowe: for if the houndes be good Otter houndes and perfectly entred, they will come chaunting and trayling alongst by the riuers side, and will beate euery tree roote, euery holme, euery Osier bedde, and tuft of bulrushes: yea sometimes also they will take the ryuer and beate it like a water spanniell: so that it shall not be possible for the Otter to escape, but that eyther the houndes shall light vpon him, or els some of the huntsemen shall strike him, and thus may you haue excellent sporte and pastime in hunting of the Otter, if the houndes be good, and that the Riuers be not ouer great: where the Riuers be greate, some vse to haue a lynes thrown ouerthwart the Riuer, the whiche twoo of the huntsemen shall holde by eche ende, one on the one side of the Riuer, and the other on that other: and let them holde the line so slacke that it may alwayes be vnderneath

neath the water, and so go on w^t it: and if y^e Otter come diuing vnder y^e water, he shall of necessitie touche their line, and so they shal feele and know which way he is passed, the which shal make him be taken the sooner. An Otters skinne is very good furre, and his grease wil make a medicine to make filhes turn vp their bellies as if they were deade. A good Otter hounde may proue an excellent good buckhound, if he be not old before he be entred.

Thus haue you now asmuch as I can presently fet down for y^e hunting of such chaces as I thinke likely or possible to be hunted in this our cuntry: yea some also percase which you wil say are not in vse w^t vs at these daies. But bicause I haue sufficiently declared mine intent in myne Epistle in the beginning of this book, therefore I wil spende no more time in excusing of my self: but wil passe ouer vnto y^e Woulfe, and the Beare, which are as strange and franger than any other that I hitherto named.



The Otters oration

WHy stande we beastes abasht, or spare to speake?
Why make we not a vertue of our neede?
We know by prooffe, in witte we are too weake,
And weaker muche, bicause all Adams seede,
(Whiche beare away the weyght of witte in dede)

Do

Do dayly seeke our names for to distayne,
With slandrous blotte, for whiche we Beastes be slayne.

Firste of my selfe, before the rest to treat,
Moste men crye out, that fishe I do deuoure,
Yea some will say, that Lambes (with mee) be meate:
I graunte to bothe, and he that hath the powre,
To feede on fishe that sweeter were than fowre,
And had yong fleshe to banquet at his fill,
Were sonde to fraunche on garbage, graynes, or fwyll.

But master Man, which findeth all this fault,
And streynes deuise for many a dayntie dishe,
Whiche suffreth not that hunger him assault,
But feedes his fill on euery fleshe and fishe,
Whiche muste haue all, as muche as witte can wishe,
Vs feely Beastes, deuouring Beastes do call,
And he himselfe, moste bloudie beaste of all.

Well yet mee thinkes, I heare him preache this Texte,

Howe all that is, was made for vse of man:

So was it sure, but therewith followes next,
This heauie place, expounde it who so can:

The very Scourge and Plague of God his Ban,

Will lyght on suche as queyntly can deuise
To eate more meate, than may their mouthes suffice.

Nowe master Man, stande foorth and here declare,
Who euer yet coulde see an Otter eate

More meate at once, than serued for his share?

Who sees vs beastes sitte bybbing in our seate,

With fundry wynes, and fundry kindes of meate?

Whiche breede diseafe, yfostred in suche feastes,

If men do so, be they not woorse than beastes?

The bestly man, muste sitte all day and quasse,

The Beaste indeede, doth drincke but twice a day,

The bestly man, muste stuffe his monstrous masse

With secrete cause of surfetting alwaye:

Where beasts be glad to feede when they get pray,

And

And neuer eate more than may do them good,
Where men be sicke, and surfet thorough foode
Who sees a Beast, for saurie Sawces long?
Who sees a Beast, or chicke or Capon cramme?
Who sees a Beast, once luld on sleepe with song?
Who sees a Beast make venfone of a Ramme?
Who sees a Beast destroy both whelpe and damme?
Who sees a Beast vse beastly Gluttonie?
Which man doth vse, for great Ciuilitie.

I know not I, if dyuing be my fault,
Me thinks most men can diue as well as I:
Some men can diue in Seller and in vault,
In Parlor, Hall, Kitchen and Buttery,
To smell the roste, whereof the fume doth flee:
And as for gaines, men diue in euery streame,
All frawdcs be fishe, their stomacks neuer squeame.

So to conclude, when men their faults can mend,
And shunne the shame, wherewith they beasts do blot,
When men their time and treasure not mispende,
But follow grace, which is with paines ygot,
When men can vice rebuke and vse it not:
Then shall they shine, like men of worthy fame,
And else they be but *Beasts* well worthy blame.

Of the hunting of the Wolfe: and first of
their nature and properties. Chap. 75

THe Wolfe is a beast sufficiently knowen in Fraunce and
other Countries where he is bred: but here in England they
be not to be found in any place. In Ireland (as I haue heard)
there are great store of them: and bycause many Noble men
and Gentlemen, haue a desire to bring that Countrie to be in-
habited and ciuilly gouerned (and would God ther were moe
of the same mind) therefore I haue thought good to set downe
the nature and maner of hunting at the Wolfe according to
mine Author. The Wolfe (sayeth he) goeth on clicketing in
February, in such fort as a Dogge lineth a bitch when she goeth
faulte,

faulte, wherein they abide ten or twelue dayes: many Wolues (where store be) do follow one she Wolfe, euen as Dogges follow a Bitche: but she will neuer be lined but onely with one. She will suffer many to follow hir, and will carrie them after hir sometimes eight or tenne dayes without meate, drinke, or rest: and when they are ouerweariet, then she suffreth them all to take their ease, vntill they route and be fast on sleepe: and then will she awake y^t Wolfe which seemeth most to haue folowed hir, and that oftentimes is the foulest and worst fauourd, bycause he is ouerweariet and lankest: him will she awake and tyce him away with hir farre from the rest, and suffer him to line hir. There is a common Prouerbe, which saith that: *Neuer Wolfe yet sawe bis Syre*: for indeede it hapneth most commonly that when all the rest of the Wolues do awake and misse the female, they follow them by the sent, and finding them oftentimes togither, they fall vpon that Wolfe and kill him for despite. But if there bee no greater store than one Dogge Wolfe and one bitche in a place, then this Prouerbe fayleth: yea or sometimes also the rest of the Wolues are so long ere they do awake and follow, that they cannot so quickly dispatch or kill him according to their desire, and then also it faileth. Their whelps are able to engender within twelue months: and when their whelps be a yere old, then they part from their Syre and from their Dam: yea sometimes sooner, but not before their teeth be cast and shot out againe, for they cast teeth first when they are halfe yere old, and when they are come vp again, they neuer cast more al their life time. Then they depart from their dam when those teeth are come out again and grown hard, and they seke their aduenture, and pray for them self: and if they chance to meete their fyre or dam at any time after, they wil fawne vpon them, and licke them, and seme in their kind greatly to reioyce. A good example for fundry euil disposed children, which become vngrateful to their parents, which bring them vp carefully: Since the brute beast can teach them their dutie, only by y^e instinct and motions of nature. Also when a dog and a bitch of them do company once togithers, they will not lightly part in sunder: for thogh they pray in diuers places, yet at night they wil meete

meete againe, or at the least once in two dayes if it be possible: and they beare meate vnto their whelpes together: but the dog will first eate his fill, and then carie the rest vnto his whelpes: But the bytche beareth the pray vnto hir whelpes before she eate any thereof hir self, and if the dogge like it, and haue not satiffied his hunger before, he will take it both from hir and the whelpes, and feede his fill thereon first. After he will leaue the rest for them to feede on, if there be any, and if there be not, let them sterue for him if they will, so that he maketh not account of any thing, vntill his belly be full, but the bytch doth oftentimes beguile him. She leaueth the pray farre from their denne, and if she perceyue that the dogge be gone, then bringeth she it to hir whelpes: but if the dogge be there and perceyue that she hath brought nothing, he smelleth to hirmouth and hir lippes: if she haue nothing indeede then he beateth hyr: but if he smell by hir that she had prayed, he constreyneth hyr to shew it vnto him, or els hunteth backe himselfe by the counter of hir footing, and so findeth it out. Some hold opinion that the bytche washeth hir selfe all ouer, bycause the dogge shoulde not smell whether she haue prayed or not: but y^t I dare not sweare on a booke. Some heauy Wolues wil neuer helpe their bitches to feede theyr whelpes, but if it be in a place where there are no store of Wolues, as no more but he and his make, then he knoweth by the smell that the whelpes are his, and helpeth the Bitch to pray for them, and to feede them, but vncurtuously as I sayde before. Y^e males are fatteft when they haue small whelpes: for they feede not only vpon their owne prouision, but also vpon that whiche their makes and their whelpes should eate also: they go nine weekes with whelpe, and sometimes three or foure dayes longer, and go fault but once in a yere. Some hold opinion that a Bitch will not haue yong whelpes nor engender as long as hir owne Dame is aliue. They haue whelpes in all respects like vnto our dogges, sometimes more and sometime lesse: for doubtlesse both the Foxe and the Wolfe are but a kind of wild Mastyses and wild cures: they be of great force especially in their foreparts: they bite fore and dangerously, for sometimes they will kill a Cowe or a Bullocke: and they will
roundly

roundely carie a sheepe, a Gote, or a good porkine in their mouth and neuer touch the ground with it, and wil runne so fast away with it, that vnlesse horsemen or Mastife dogs do stay them, they will hardly be ouertaken, eyther by the heardman or by an other creature. They pray vpon al kinde of things, and wil feede vpon any carion or any vermine: they liue not long nor aboute .xii. or .xiiii. yeares at most. When he hath fedde vpon any vermine or serpent (as he doth often) then runneth he wonderfully fast. In such forte that I haue seene a Wolfe (being emptie) out runne four or fise brace of the best Greyhoundes that might be founde: for there is no beaft whiche runneth faster than he, and he holdeth maruelously also: when he is hunted with houndes, he flieth not farre before them: and vnlesse he be coursed with Greyhoundes or Mastiues, he keepeth the couert like a Bore or a Beare, and especially the beaten waies therein: most commonly he prayeth by night, but sometimes also by day when he is hungry. Some Wolues will praye vpon Deare, Gotes, and fwyne, and sent as freshly and as tenderly as an hounde: some also wil eate a dogge if they catch him: and some of them kill children and men sometimes: and then they neuer feede nor pray vpon any other thing afterwards when they haue once bene fleshed and nousted therein, but die sometimes for hunger. Such Wolues are called *Warwolues*, bicause a man had neede to beware of them, they be so craftie that when they assayle a man, they flee vpon him and lay hold on him before he perceyue them: but if he perceyue them first, then they assayle him so subtillie y^t he shal hardly escape their teeth, and can maruelously defend themselues from any weapon that a man hath for his defence. There are two causes which make them fet vpon mankind: one is, that when they be old and feeble, and that their teeth begin to fayle them, then can they not carrie their pray as they were wont: so that they learne with more ease to pray firste vpon children which they meete or espie, which pray can neyther make resistance, nor is needefull to carie it farre: and therewithall the skinne and fleshe is much more tender and delicate than the skinne and fleshe of any other pray. Another reason is, that in countries where warre is made, and where battayles and skirmishes are giuen, there they feede
vpon

vpon the dead carkasses of men whiche lie slayne in the felde, as also in other places vpon suche as hang on the gibbets and trees being executed by Iustice. And the flesh of man is so delicate and toothsome, y^t when they haue once tasted of it, they care for none other meate. I haue seene a Wolfe forsake the fold, and kill the heardefman. They are more craftie (if more may be) than the Fox or any other beaſt: when they are hunted they will take al their aduantages, at other times they will neuer runne ouer hastily, but keepe themſelues in breath and force alwayes: they haue alwayes neede thereof, for there paſſe few dayes but that they are courſed or cried at by as many as ſee them, in the countries where they haunt. A Wolfe wil ſtand vp a whole day before a good kennell of houndes vnleſſe y^r Greyhoundes cource him: moſt commonly he is taken in ſome village or hammelet: he will ſeldome ſtand at Baye, vnleſſe it be when he cannot longer endure: and then he becomes mad: the biting of a Wolfe wil hardly be healed as I haue before ſayde, for their biting is venemous and rancleth fore. And againe, bicauſe they are oftentimes madde, and then there is no cure for their biting: when they haue ouerfed themſelues or are ficke in their body, they eate graſſe as a dogge doth: they can wel abide hunger at ſome times, for a Wolfe may bide without meate fixe or ſeuē dayes: but then wo be to y^o pray that he next meeteth. The bitche wolfe will neuer lightly parte farre from hir whelpes when they be yong, for feare leaſt ſhe ſhould leeſe them. When a wolfe findeth a litter of pigges, or a flocke of ſheepe, he will (by his wil) kill them all before he feede vpon any of them. They are hunted at force, taken w^t greyhounds or maſtyfes, and hanged in ginnes and ſnares. But it had neede to be a ſtrong ſnare y^t ſhould holde them vnleſſe helpe come in the ſooner: they are alſo killed in ditches where they paſſe, w^t needels, venemous pouders, and diuerſe ſuch other things which men lay in baytes for them. When y^o heardeſ and ſheepe come downe from the Mountaines to graſe and feede in y^o valleys, then they deſcend alſo to ſeeke their pray. They follow a campe commonly, to feede on y^r carion of horſes and ſuch other beaſtes as men leaue behind them. They barke and howle like vnto dogs, and if there be two of them together they make ſuch

a terrible noyse that you woulde thinke there were .xx. of them: this do they most commonly when it is fayre weather, or when they are yong and not past a yeare old, or that they be trayned to any place for to hunte afterwarde: and surely when they be so trayned, they will hardly abide where they feede, and especially old Wolues, if it be at y^e first time that they haue bene trayned: but if they once haue bene accustomed to it, then they will abide the better. Some of them be so craftie, that when they pray by night, they will flie a myle or two from thence before day, especially if it be in a place where they haue bene hunted or stirred, or that they finde some trayne of fleshe made for them. They crie not at all when they are killed, as our dogges do, but in diuerse other properties they resemble a dogge. It is harde or almoste vnpossible to keepe or bryng vp a Wolfe so yong, or so fast tied in subiection, or so corrected and kept in awe, but that it will do some mischiefe at any time that it get libertie and finde meane to do so: and the tamest that euer was yet, woulde (if it were ledde abrode) looke this way and that way, to espie somewhat that it might be doying withall. For both a Wolfe is doubtfull that men meane harme vnto him: and agayne he knoweth well in his owne conscience that he dothe many shrewde turnes, and that therefore men hunte and pursue him: but for all that he wil neuer leaue his malicious nature: it is written that the right forefoote of a Wolfe is medecinable for the swelling in the throate, and for the inflamacion of the liuer: their skinner are excellent furre and durable.

How to hunte them. Chap. 76

WHEN a huntelman woulde hunte the Wolfe, he muste trayne them by these meanes. Firste lette him looke out some fayre place a myle or more from the greate woodes where there be some close standing to place a brace of good Greyhounds in, if neede be, the whiche shoulde be close enuironed, and some ponde or water by it: there shall he kill a horse or some other great beast, and take the foure legges thereof and carie them
into

into the woods and Forests adioyning. Then let foure goodfellowes take euery man a legge of the beast, and drawe it at his horse taylor all alongst the pathes and wayes in the woodes vntill they come backe agayne vnto the place where the dead beast lieth: there lette them lay downe their traynes. And when the Wolues go out in the night to pray and to feede, they wil crosse vpon the trayne and follow it, vntill they come at the dead carion: there they will feede they fill. And then let the huntelman aboute the breake of day go thether, and leaue his horse a good way of vnderneath the winde, and come fayre and softly to the place to espie if there be any Wolues feedyng. If there be, he may retire and styrre them not, and neuer looke how much or how little they haue fedde: for it is sufficient if the huntelman see them, since they are so craftie and subtile as I haue before sayd. Then let him clime into some tree there by, and looke which way the Wolfe goeth, and where it is likely that he will lie. For as I haue sayd, they will not lightly tarie whereas they feede, but rather will be gone very earely in the grey mornyng: for whether they came late or earely, or whether they would lie in the Sunne rather than in the couert, or that they would voyde and emptie their bellies, or whether it be so that they haue bene lately styrred and hunted, I counsell the huntelman to be gone betymes, and so shall he be sure to see certainly: and if he cannot see them, then lette him looke vpon the carion whether they haue bene at it or not: and how many he gesseth haue bene at it, accordyng to the places that he shall see gnawen or fedde vpon: and then lette him returne to his Lorde or Master, and make reporte accordingly. And let him marke and looke in the wayes which are about the nexte couert or the couert whiche they are gone into, whether they be there entred or paste on furder. And if his hounde will sticke willingly vpon the tracke of a Wolfe, and will challenge it, then he may caste aboute the couert and come not within any parte thereof, and so shall he be best assured whether they be there stayed or not: for his hounde will vent it out styll as he goeth. And therewithall let him marke and iudge whether they do all keepe companie still together or not, for many times some

one will be gone, and all the rest will abide, or els some one will abide, and all the rest will be gone: but those whiche be full, do most willingly tarie alwayes: and when they fedde not they fill the day before, then they tarie longer than fuche as fedde their fill ouer night, or yong Wolues, or fuche other: for an olde Wolfe is so doubtfull and so full of mistrust, that he will seldome abide where he feedeth. And therefore it were no badde pollicie, to leaue but little meate at the place wherevnto you trayne, and to leaue harde by the place, some weake beast tyed, so that it can neyther stray away nor make defence. And when the Wolues come and finde but little carion at the place, then to satisfie their hunger, they will fall vppon that beaste and deuoure it: Whiche if they do not the firste night, they will surely do it the nexte night if you obserue that order: and by that meanes they will feede theyr fill, and the rather abyde and tarie by it or neare vnto it: for they are gluttons, and desirous to keepe the remnant of their praye, when they haue killed a beast and leaue any of it. And when the Huntelman shall by these meanes haue bene assured of theyr feedyng twoo nightes together, then may he make preparacion to hunte them on the thirde day: or if they fayle to come vnto the trayne the firste or seconde daye, then lette him sende out Varlettes to trayne from aboute all the couerts adioyning vnto the same place: and so doyng, he cannot misse but drawe Wolues thither once within twoo or three nightes, vnlesse it be in Februarie. In that moneth they make small account of any trayne, by reason of their heate in followyng the Saulte bitches. And sometimes also a Wolfe will followe the trayne euen vntill they come at the carion, and yet when they come there will go their wayes and not feede vppon it. In fuche a case the Huntelman shall change his trayne and carion, as if it were of Horfesfleshe, or beefe, lette him make it of Sheepes or Goates fleshe, or the fleshe of an Assè (whiche Wolues do loue exceedingly,) or of Hogges flesh: for otherwyse he shoulde not be able to knowe whether there be any Wolues neare vnto the place where he trayned or not:
and

and if he doubt thereof, then shall he fayne a voyce, and call or barke, and howle lyke a Wolfe: and if there be any Wolues in the whole couert within the hearyng they will answere him. Agayne, if they come to the carion, and feede not in two or three nightes one after another, or that they feede and go their wayes and tarie not in any couert neare adioyning, then lette him ouernight hang vp the carion in some trees, so highe that they cannot come by it: and yet leaue some bones vpon the ground, to the ende they may gnawe vpon them. And lette him tarie in the woode vntill it be as it were an houre before day: and lette him leaue by the caryon the garments of some Shepherde or Heardefman, that the Wolues may haue no mistrust of hym where he standeth: then when it is not passyng halfe an houre or little more before daye, lette hym put downe the caryon and go his wayes, and then the Wolues comyng too it, and hauing not fedde all the night before, will feede hungerly, and through their gluttonie will forgette themselues and abyde vntill it be farre fourth dayes, and so go to kennell in the couerts adioyning: for they will be so hungry to feede, and they shall haue so small tyme to satisfie their hunger, that they will be constrained to abyde. But bicause commonly Lordes and Noblemen do not ryse so earely as to see these pastymes and pollicies, therefore I thinke meete that when he hath beaten downe the fleshe as beforefayde, he cause some good fellowes to go and to make fires betweene them and the laste couerts that the Wolues fledde vnto: and lette the fires be not passyng a bow-shotte or not so much one from another: and at euery fire lette some one or two of the company stand talking and laughing one with another: when the Wolues shall heare that, they shall be constrained (by reason that the day light is now come vpon them) to abyde there in the couert harde by the carion. In meane whyle, the Lord or Gentleman shall be come and may hunte them at hys pleasure: and that shall he order thus. Firste lette him regard which way wil be the fayrest course for Greyhounds, and place them accordingly: and as neare as he can lette him forestall with his Greyhoundes the same way y^t the Wolues did
flie

flie the nightes before, if the grounde serue to course in, vnlesse the winde be contrarie, for then it were but follie to set them that waye: otherwayes the Wolfe will rather come that way than any other way. If the winde serue not that waye, then lette him set his Greyhoundes in the fayrest place to course in vpon a good wynde: and lette hym set his Greyhoundes in rankes as neare one to another as the number of his Greyhoundes will permitte: alwayes regardyng the wynde, and causing them whiche holde the Greyhoundes to stande close. That being so appoynted, lette him set hewers all rounde aboute the Couert where the Wolues doo lye, to hewe and make noyse on euery side but onely that where the Greyhoundes doo stande. If his owne seruauntes and companie be not sufficient, he may do well to assemble the neighbours whiche dwell neare by: who will be gladd to helpe hym bycause the Wolues doo them suche greate harmes and domages. And lette all those people stande as thicke as they can all aboute the couert, but onely on that side where the Greyhoundes are set, talkyng and walkyng one to another, and makyng all the noyse that they can deuise to force them vnto the Greyhoundes. Then lette the Huntzman go with his Lyamehounde and drawe from the carion vnto the thickest sides where the Wolues haue gone in: and there the Huntman shall caste off the thyrde parte of their beste houndes, for a Wolfe will sometimes holde a couert long tyme before he come out. The Huntmen muste holde neare in to their houndes, blowyng harde and encouragyng them with the voyce: for many houndes will streyne curtesie at this chace, although they bee lustie and arrant at all other chaces. When the Wolfe commeth to the Greyhoundes, they whiche holde them shall do well to suffer the Wolfe to passe by the first ranke, vntill he be come vnto the seconde ranke or further: and let the last ranke let slippe their Greyhoundes full in the face of the Wolfe: and at the same instant let al the other rankes let slippe also. So that the firste ranke staying him neuer so little, he may be assayled on all sides at once: and by that meanes they shall the more easily take hym. It is beste entryng of Houndes

at yong Wolues whiche are not yet passyng halfe a yeare or a yeare olde, for a hounde will hunte fuche more willingly and with lesse dread than they will hunte an olde Wolfe. And likewise the yong Wolues can neyther make so good defence, nor yet vse fuche policies and subtilties as the olde Wolfe will: or it shall be good to take Wolues alyue in engines, and then breake theyr teeth and enter your houndes at them: when the Wolfe is deade, you shall make the rewarde thus. Firste lette the houndes and Greyhoundes, but especially the houndes runne in and all to byte and musle the dead Wolfe: then let the hunte open his belly all alongst and take out all his bowels: then lette him take a Sheepe or a Porkine and kill it, and frype of the skinne quickly and cut it all to gobbets putting it into the body of the Wolfe, and there lette the houndes and Greyhoundes eate it out. For defaulte of a sheepe or fuche hotemeate, let him take breade cheefe and fuche lyke scrappes and broken morselles and put them into the Wolfe for the houndes rewarde as before sayde. Note that bothe houndes and Greyhoundes will requyre greater fleshyng and encouragement to a Wolfe than to any other chace, and therefore all the cheare that you can vse vnto them, will be little enough: And if a Wolfe chaunce to breake vppon the hewers, and so escape the course, yet bee not thereat discouraged but beate the same couert on the next day. For a Wolfe hath this propertie, that when he hath once so escaped, hebethinketh him thereof, and returneth thither on the next day to see what y^e matter was which styrred him so, or to see what is become of his companions if he had any, or to see if there be any carrion. And agayne he is so craftie that he thinketh surely men will not hunte in the sayde place agayne so quickly: but if he finde faulte and perceyue that any of his companions be killed, then will he be gone from thence the nexte night and come no more there of a greate whyle: yea though you trayne him he may chaunce to come vnto the trayne, but surely he will not tarie in any couert neare vnto that place. A man may knowe a doggewolfe from a bitche by the trackes of theyr feete: for the

dogge hath a greater heele, a greater toe, greater nayles, and a rounder foote: and the Bitche casteth hyr fiants commonly in the middest of an high way, whereas the dogge casteth them on the one or other side of the pathe. And now let these fewe things suffice for the hunting of the Wolfe.

Of the Hunting of the Beare, and first
of hir nature and properties
Chap. 77

THere be Beares of two sorts, that one much greater than that other naturally: although they be of equall age, or how long soeuer they liue, but their properties and conditions are all one, sauing that the greater be much stronger, the which I account no difference of nature. They are naturally very cruell and harmefull vnto all tame beastes, and are very strong in all partes of their bodies but onely the head. A small blow on the head killeth them: they go to make in December, some sooner and some later, according to their rest and good feeding: their heate endureth fifteene dayes and not paste. When the Shebeare doth feele hir yong within hir, then doth she withdrawe hir selfe into some caue or rocke, and their abideth vntil she bring forth hir whelps: therefore you shall seldome heare of a Beare taken when she is with whelpe. Somtimes a Beare, especially a Male, will keepe close in his denne fortie dayes and nightes without eyther meate or drinke, hauing none other nourishment but onely sleepe and sucking on his Toes: at fortie dayes ende they will come out, and though it be a fayre day, yet will they enclose themselues agayne for fourtie dayes longer, alwayes doubting that the winter will yet continue: and lightly as long as any harde weather lasteth, they will not come out of their dennes. They are whelped most commonly in Marche: the most parte of them are dead one whole day after they be whelped: but the Damme doth so licke them, warme them, and cherishe them, that she reuiueth them at last. Their heare at first is more whitish than like black: they

they giue them sucke a moneth and not much more, and that is because their whelpes are curst and haue cruell pawes and sharpe nayles, and byte shrewdely: if they finde not their fill of milke in the Dammes teates, or that she remoue when they sucke, then they will byte the teate, and teare their Damme with their pawes, whereupon many of them kill their whelpes, and byte them sore somtimes. At least assoone as the Damme perceiueth that they beginne to waxe strong, shee giueth them sucke no longer, but goeth abrode, and prayeth or fedeth vpon any thing that she can finde, and then castes it vp agayne before hir whelpes, by that meanes she feedeth them vntill they can praye for themselues. When they ingender, they lye face to face. They feede vpon Hearbes, Frutes, Honie, Fieshe, Milke, Maste, Beanes, Pease, and of all manner of carion and vermine. They will clyme a tree for y^e frute: and somtimes in the winter or hard weather, when all these things faile them, they kill Kyne and other cattell to feede on: and yet fewe of them do so, vnlesse it be sheepe, Gotes, or suche little beastes. If they be in good plyghte (and especially the greater sort) they continew in their strength and force tenne or twelue yeares. They liue sometimes .xx. yeares, but they doe oftentimes become blinde, and then they cannot pray. They go very far for their prayes, considering the greatnesse and weight of their bodies, and that is bycause they would not be founde: but yet looke where they praye, they remaine and continue harde by their praye. If they be hunted, they followe a man, and yet neuer runne vpon him vnlesse they be hurt: but if they be hurte, then they runne vpon any thing that standes before them. They are maruelous strong in their pawes, wherewith they coll in a Man or a Dogge, in suche sorte, that many times they kill and smother them, or breake their bulckes with the force. Their nayles haue great force, but not such as would kill a beaft: but with their whole pawe they pull a dogge vnto their mouth, and then they teare him maruelously, for they byte fore, infomuch that if they get holde of a mans heade, they will byte him into y^e braines: and as for an arme or a leg, they would

crushe it in peeces like glasse. If you strike at them w^t a sword, they wil breake and beare off a great blow with their pawes: they are so heauie, that when they be hunted they can make no speede, but are alwayes within sight of the Dogges: they stand not at a Baye like to the Bore, but flee styll wallowing as they can vntill helpe of men come in: and then if the houndes sticke in and fight with them, they fight very valiantly in their own defence. Sometimes they stand vpon their hinder feete as vpright as a man: but that is a token of dread and cowardynesse, but being vpon all foure they fight bothe the more strongly and the more stoutely: for then they declare that they will be reuenged, and flee no longer: they haue very perfect sent, and smel furdur off than any other beaft, vnlesse it be the Bore. For in a whole Forrest they will smel out a tree loden with mast: when they be ouerweried, they flee to some brooke or water, and ther they be ouerthrowen: they may be hunted with Mastyfes, Greyhoundes, or houndes, and they are killed and chaced w^t bowe, borespeare, dartes, and swords: so are they also taken in snares, caues and pits, and in other engines. If twomen on foote hauing borespeares or lauelins, or short pitchforkes, would sticke wel one to an others defence and reuenge, they may kil a great beare: for y^e Beare is of this nature, that at euery blowe she will be reuenged on whatsoeuer come next to hands. So that when y^e one hath striken the Beare, she will runne vpon him: and then if the other strike quickly, she will returne to him againe. So that the one may alwaies help and succour the other: they do naturally abide in the great Mountaines, but when it snoweth or is very hard weather, then they descend to seeke foode in y^e valleies and Forests, they cast their lesse somtimes in round Croteys, and somtimes flat like a Bullocke, according to the feede that they finde: they are able to engender when they be but one yeare old, and then they departe from their dammes, they go somtimes a galloppe, and somtimes an amble: but when they wallow then they go at moeste ease. When they are chafed they flee into the couerts and Forrestes, their season begynneth in Maye, and endureth vntyll fuche tyme as they go to ingender agayne: but at all seasons they bee very fatte
both

both within and without. And by that meanes their season lasteth longer than any other beasts. When a Beare is hurt fore, and escapeth the huntsmen, she will open and stretch hir wound, yea, sometimes she will drawe out hir owne guts and bowels to searce them whether they be pierced or not: and by that meanes many of them dye, when they might well escape. When they come from their feeding, they beate commonly the highways and beaten pathes: and where so euer they goe out of the hyghe way, there you may be sure they are gone to their denne, for they vse no doublings nor subtleties. They tumble and wallowe in water and myre like vnto swyne, and they feede like a dogge. Their flesh is delicate to some mens tooth: but in mine opinion, it is rammishe and vnfaerie, at leastwise it can not be holsome. Their greace is good for the gowt and shrinking of the sinews, and the better, if it be mingled with other oyntments. Their feete are the best morsell of them, for they be delicate meate. Their skynne is a furre, but very course: meeter to laye vpon a bed, than to weare otherwise. I haue termed their fatte greace, and so is it to be called of all beastes which praye: and of all Deare and other fallow beasts, it is to be called Sewet. As also their feede is called feeding, and a Deares is called feede, as I haue before declared.

The manner of hunting the Beare

Chap. 78

THe best finding of the Beare is with a lyamhounde, and yet he which hath no lyamhounde, maye trayle after the Beare, as they doe after a Rowe, or a Bucke: but you may drawe after the Beare in the vineyards, in the hollow mastife woods, and such like places, according to the season: and so you may lodge them, and runne and hunt them, as you do a Bore. For the more speedy execution, you shall do well to mingle mastifes amongst your houndes: for they will pinch the Beare, and make hir angrie, vntill at last they bring them to the bay, or else they driue them cleane out of the playne, into the couert, and neuer let them be in quiet, vntill they come to fight for defence: and
by

by that meanes they are the sooner kylled. For though the Beares byte a dogge fore, yet they kyl them not so soone as a Bore doth. The rewarde may be made after the death of the Beare, as it is made at the death of a Wolfe.

Thus haue I nowe (what out of myne Authour, and what by myne owne experience and coniecture) set downe the natures and hunting of as many chases as I thinke chaseable: yea, and these two last rehearsed, viz. the Wolfe and the Beare, together with the Rayndear also, I haue not thought good to leaue out, although they be not in vse heere with vs in Englande: since they seeme by the description, to be noble chases, and much esteemed in other countreys. Nowe let me set downe the Cures and Medicines for dogs, when they shall eyther be hurt, or fall into any surfeite, sicknesse, or infyrmities.

Receipts, to heale fundrie diseafes and
infirmities in houndes and
dogges. Chap. 79



HOunds, and generally all kynd of dogs, are subiect to many diseafes and infirmities. But aboue all other diseafes, they are mozt cumbred with madnesse, wherof there are feuen fundry forts. The first kynd is called y^o burning hote madnesse, or the desperat madnesse. And this kinde of madnes can not be healed, but is so harmfull and contrarie vnto a dogs nature, that immediately after y^o venome therof hath once crept into y^o bloud of a dog, it burnes
and

and infectes him sodainely. And as sone as the brayne feeleth it selfe vexed with the fume thereof, the dog tormenteth him selfe continually, and becommeth desperate, as hath often bene seene by experience, the dogges which haue this madnesse, are knowne sundry wayes. Firste when they runne, they raise their tayles right vp, the which other dogges doe not, that be sicke of other kyndes of madnesse. Agayne, they runne vpon any thing that standeth before them: as well beastes, as other thinges, and haue no respect, where nor which way they run, whether it be through Ryuers, pondes, or waters. Also their mouth will be very black, and will haue no fume nor froth in it. They endure not in this kynde of madnesse, aboue three or foure dayes at the most, by reason of the vntollerable payne and trauell thereof. When they maye no longer endure, they howle a kynde of howling in the throate, and hoarcely, but not like the howling of a dogge that were founde. All beastes which they shall byte, as well dogges as other, if they drawe bloude on them, will doubtlesse runne madde also.

The second kinde of madnesse, is called running madnesse, and is likewise vncureable. But the byting thereof is not so venomous, nor so dangerous for other beastes, as the first is, for it vexeth not continually without intermission. And when a dog is madde of this kynde of madnesse, the first dogge which he byteth in the forenoone, dothe beare with him all his venome, and will be in great daunger to runne madde: but as many as he byteth afterwarde, may escape from running madde thereof. When dogges haue this madnesse, they runne not vpon beastes, nor vpon men, but onely vpon dogges, and harken as they goe to heare the barking of other dogges, to the ende they may go shake them and bite them. They runne in the high wayes, and cast their tayles betwene their legges, trotting like a Foxe, and may continue thus nyne monethes, but not past. These two kyndes of madnesse are more daungerous than all the rest, and when a dogge will become madde, of any of these two fortes of madnesse, you may knowe by these tokens.

First they eate verie little, they will smell vpon other dogs,
and

and when they haue smelt on them, will shake and byte them, yet wagging their tayles, and seeming to cherish them. They sigh fore, and snuffe with their noses, and looke syde wayes or ouerthwarts. They are sad and heauie, yet running after butterflies and other flies. There are many other apparant tokens which I leaue for breuities sake. When you perceiue them by such tokens, shift them out of the company of other dogs, and shut them vp, for their breath is infectiue, and may make other dogges madde: for such diseases are taken amongst dogs, as the pestilence is amongst men. The other fve sorts of madnesse, are nothing like so dangerous: for dogs which are sicke of them, do neither runne nor byte. So that I esteeme them rather sicknesses, than madneses, although fundrye huntsmen haue hold opinion, that al the seuen sortes of madnesse were vncurable. But I my selfe haue healed fundry dogs, which haue bin sicke of these other fve kinds of madnesse hereafter mentioned, with the Receiptes which I meane (God willing) to set down here in wryting. And the said fve fundry sortes of madnesse are thus named.

The first is called the dumme madnesse, the which lieth within the bloud, and is to be known by this note or signe: The dogges which are mad therof, wil not feed, but hold their mouth wide open, putting their feet into their mouth, as if they had some bone in their throat, and hide themselues commonly in moist and freshest places.

The seconde is called the falling madnesse, for the dogs which haue it, fal as they go, as if they had the falling euill, or the Saint Johns sycknesse. And the disease lyeth in their heades.

The thirde kynde of madnesse, is called the Lanke madnesse. For the disease is within their bodies, and maketh them skummer so much, that they become so lanke, leane, and thynne, that a man may thrust them through with his finger.

The fourth is called the sleeping madnesse. The which cometh with a kinde of little wormes, that lye in the mouth of a dogges stomacke, being there engendered through corruption of humours, the vapors and fumes whereof, doe mount vp into the braynes of a dog, and make him sleepe vncessantly, so that commonly they die sleeping.

The

The fifth and last kynde of madnesse, is called the Rewmatike or flauering madnesse. For when a dogge hath it, his heade swelleth, and his eyes become yellowe as a Kyghts foote, and he driueleth and flauereth at the mouth commonly.

When a dogge hath any of these kyndes of madnesse, he will haue no lust to eate, but lyueth eight or nyne dayes in this sorte, doing no hurte to any thing, and in the ende dyeth for hunger: wherewithall you must vnderstande, that dogs are of this propertie generally: Whensoever they feele any disease within their bodies (without any occasion of hurtes, or such accidentes) they wil neuer feede lightly, vntill they be healed therof. For prooffe, when a dogge is sicke, he will not eate the deyntiest morsell that you can proffer him, vntill he haue eaten grasse, and cast vp all that was within him, and then he will eate. Some are of opinion, y^t the worme vnder a dogs tong, is the cause of madnesse: but I thinke not so. Although it maye be, that suche as haue bene wormed, doe not so commonly fall madde: yet sometimes they do, as maye dayly be seene.

These diseases are taken amongst dogs, by breathing and companying one with another. And therefore it shal be best to shut vp such as haue them, from al the rest of your hounds, as is before sayd.

The receipt to heale the dumme madnesse

TAke the weight of foure Frenche crownes, of the iuyce of an herbe called *Spathula putrida*, which hath a leafe muche like vnto the herbe called *Ireos*, or *Flower de luce* (but it is a litle blacker) and put this iuyce into a litle pewter pot. Then take asmuch of the iuyce of an herb, called *Helleborus niger*, in English Bearwort, and as much of the iuyce of Rewe. And if it be in such season that these herbes haue no iuyce in them, you must make a decoction of them. And when you haue all these iuyces together, take as much white wine as there was iuyce of Rewe. Then streine them all through a fayre linnen cloth, and set them in a glasse. Then take *Scamony* two drammes, and let the *Scamony* be vnpreparate, the which you shall mingle amongst all these iuyces. Then take the dog, and put a table napkin rowled in his mouth for
byting,

byting, and put downe this medicine into his throate, with some horne or tunnell, holding vp his heade alofte, least he cast it vp againe. When you haue giuen him this receipt, you shall let him bleed with a knife in the mouth, as you pricke a horse, in y^e gums of the vpperiaw, and the rooffe of his mouth, and cut him two or three vaines in his gums, that he may bleede the better. Then kennell him with fayre fresh straw, and he will amend. Note here that the herbe commonly called Harts horne, or Dogs tooth, is excellent good to cure any kynde of madnesse, being dronke eight drammes of the iuyce thereof, with a little salt.

A receipt for the falling or reeling madnesse, which proceedeth from the braine

TAke the weight of foure french crownes, of the iuyce or feede of an herbe called *Pyonye*, (that sorte of *Pyonye* which beareth feede), and the weight of foure Frenche crownes, of the iuyce of an herbes roote called *Bryonie*, or *Vitis alba*, which groweth in the hedges, and hath a roote as byg as a mans legge. Then take as much of y^e iuyce of an herbe called *Cruciata*, otherwise *Tutsome*, and foure dramms of Stauefaker, well brayed and beaten to powder. Mingle them all well together, and giue it your hounde or dogge, as afore sayde. Then slyt his eares to make him bleede, or else let him bloude on the two vaines which come downe his shoulders, (which in an horse are called the Arches, or the Archvaines) and if it help him not at the first, giue it him once again, or twice if neede require.

A receipt for the sleeping madnesse, proceeding of wormes

TAke the weight of six crownes, of y^e iuyce of the Wormwood called *Abfynthium Sautonicum*, or French Wormwoode, and the weight of two crowns of the powder of Harts horne burned, and two drammes of *Agarick*. Mingle them all together, and if they be too thicke or too dry, then put white wine vnto them, the weight of foure or sixe crownes, and giue it your dog to drinke downe as before sayde.

A receipt for the Rewmatique or flauering madnesse, comming like the Iaundayse

TAke the weight of fixe crownes, of the iuyce or decoction of the rootes of Fenell, the weight of siue frenche crownes of the iuyce or decoction of an herbe, called (by the Frenchmen) *Guy*, whiche groweth in the white thornes (I take it to be that which we call *Mysseldine*, or *Miffeltoe*) the weight of foure crownes, of the iuyce or decoction of ground luy, the weight of .iiii. crownes of the poudere or dregs of the roote of *Pelypody*, which groweth on an Oke or Chestnut tree: put them al together in a pottenger or skillet, and let them boyle together in white wine. And when it is cooled a little, put it downe your dogs throate as before sayde, euen as hote as he may suffer it.

A receipt, for the lanke madnesse

AS touching the Lanke madnesse, which keepeth within the Bowels, and diuers other diseases, as Gouts, Coldes, Stopplings, and all other proceeding of colde causes, they are to be healed with Bathes and Stooones, as ensueth.

Take two great kettles, that wil hold each of them fixe pailles full, wherein you shal put (in each of them) ten handfult of these herbes hereafter named. That is to say: of an herbe called *Artemisia* or Mugwoort, of Rosemarie, of red Sage, of the rootes or leaues of an herbe called *Guymauue*, or French Mallowe (or in Englishe, Marsh Mallowes,) of the rootes or leaues of Walwoort or Danewoort, of the rootes or stalkes of Fenell, of the leaues or stalkes of Bawme, of Rewe, of *Enula campana*, (thereof both rootes and leaues) of Sorel, of Buglosse, and of Mellilot, and put them al into the saide kettles. Then fill them with wine and water, two parts water, and the third wine, and let them boyle together, vntil the third part or quantitie be consumed. And when they be so sodden, take the kettles and poure out all these herbes into a Tunne or pype, wherein you shal put foure payles full of good and strong lyes of wine. Then take the kettles, and hang them on the fire againe, filling them two parts with water, and the third with wine, as before sayd. Then take a newe sacke, and go seeke out

out some Molehill, or anthil, and take the greateſt red Ants with their egges and all, and let them boyle in the ſaide kettles, with three or foure pyntes or great handfulls of ſalt, vntill they be conſumed. And when it is boyled vnto the third part, and that the water is very thicke, poure them out into the Tun or Pype vnto the reſt, and ſo let them ſtand altogether, vntill they be little better than luke warme. Then put your ſicke dogge into it, and bathe him therein a long houre before you let him come out, hauing good regard how you hold him, for feare of drowning, or ſmothering him in y^e tun. Afterwards, put him in ſome warme place or couch, where he may take no ayre, for feare of foundring or mar- ring. This order of bathing you maye vſe with the ſame water, foure or ſiue dayes together, warming it alwayes againe: and it will ſerue for many dogs, one after another. But before you do thus bathe your dogs that are ſicke, purge them in this order.

Take an ounce and a halfe of *Caffia fiſtularis* wel clenſed, two drams and a halfe of Stauefaker in powder, two drams and a halfe of Scamony preparat in white vineger, and foure ounces of oile O- lyſe, temper them all together, and warme them a little ouer the fire, and giue it your dog towards night, and let him eate no meate after it. The next day put him into the bathe faſting.

A Bath to bathe dogs, when they haue bene bitten with others, to preuent that they runne not madde

IF your dog be bytten or shaken with a mad dog, immediatly fill a barrell or tun with water, and take a buſhell, or a buſhell and a halfe of Salte, and caſt it therein: Mingle and ſtyrre the Salte well about with a ſtaffe to make it melt. And then take your dog and plunge him therein ouer head and eares, eight or nyne times. When he is well waſhed ſo, then let him goe, and it will helpe and preuent the diſeaſe.

A charme of wordes, to preferue dogs from madneſſe

A Gentleman of Brittain taught the Author (for the Tranſlatour wil learne no ſuche deuifes) to make two little rolles where-

wherein were written but two lynes, and those he put in an eggshell, and so put them downe a dogges throate, whiche was bitten with a madde dogge. And the wryting contayned but this: *I Ran Qui Ran, cafram cafratrem cafratrosque.* This he sayde would preferue a dogge from being madde: beleue it he that list, for I do not.

Of the Maunge, Tettarres, Ringwormes, and scabbes in a dogge

THere are foure kindes of Mange, viz, the red Mange, which maketh a dogges legges to swell. The skaly Mange, which groweth in patches, as broad as the palme of a mans hande, and taketh off the skinne where it goeth. The common Mange, and the blacke Mange, which lyeth vnder the skinne, and maketh the haire to shed. Of these manges the red Mange is the worst, and most dangerous to heale. For it engendreth and breedeth after a foundring or ouerheating of a dog, which he taketh in the winter, passing ouer brooks or pooles, when he is hote and chafed. Or with lying in colde and moyst places, before he be well dried or rubbed. Or it may come by being brought vp in the shambles, or butcheries, with the bloud of Oxen or sliche like, which ouerheateth the bloud in a dog. And those kindes of Mange are thus to be healed. First purge your dogge with the receipt which I haue before prescribed to be ministred before bathing, and on the morrow let him bloud two ounces or more, vpon a vaine which is betwene the hough string, and the bone of his leg And within two dayes next following, you shall annoynt him with this oyntment which followeth.

Take three pound weight of the oyle of Nuttes (I thinke he meaneth Walnuts) a pounce and halfe of the oyle of *Cade*, two pound of the oyle of Wormes, three pound of Honny, and a pound and a half of Vyneger, boyle them al together, vntill they be halfe wasted. Then put to it Rosen and Pytch, or Tar, of each two pounds and a half, and half a pound of new waxe vnwrought, melt them altogether, and stir them with a reede or a palme wand. When they are well melted and mingled, put therein (from off the fire) a
pound

pound and a half of Brymstone, two pound of Copporas well tried, xii. ounces of Verdegreece, and styer them into it vntil it be cold. This oyntment will kill and heale all maner of manges and itches, how strong or vehement soeuer they be. And before you anynt your dogs therewith, wash them and rub them all ouer with water and salt to clense their skins. Afterwardes leade them to a good fire, and tye them there fast, vntil they may sweate a good houre and a half, giuing them water to drinke and lap their belly full. When they are thus dressed and warmed, feede them with good brothes made with Mutton, boyled with a litle brimstone to warme them wth, and with good holsome hearbes, continuing that dyet eight dayes.

Another medicine for the Tettar

THe Tettar commeth vnto many dogs naturally, or by kind, or by age, and it may be thus healed:

Take away the haire in the places where the Tettarres are, and then rub the dog with lye, salt, and vineger, vntil the ringwormes do bleed. And afterwards anynt them with this oyntment.

Take a pound of an oyntment called *Vnguentum enulatum*, half a pound of another ointment called *Pamphiligos*, two pounds of the oyle of Nuts, Tar a pounce, a pound of the oyle of *Cade*, half a pound of Brimstone, half a pound of Soote, half a pound of *Vytrioll* or Copperosse, foure ounces of the lytarge of Golde, foure ounces of white leade, foure ounces of Verdigreace, and sixe ounces of Roch Alume. Beate them all to powder, and boyle and incorporate them together, with half a pound of vineger. This oyntment is most excellent for the Tettar, vsing it as before sayd.

For the common Mange

THe common Mange commeth oftentimes by reason that the dogs lacke fresh water to drinke, when they desire it. Or else by toyle and filthy lodging and kennelling. As in i winesties, or vpon the straw wherevpon other mangie dogs haue line. And it may also come by foundring and melting of their greace. This mange may be easily healed, without the drugs and drams before rehearsed, but only with decoction of these herbes following.

Take

Take two handfull of wild Cressyes, otherwise called *Berne*, two handfull of *Enula campana*, of the leaues or rootes of wylde Sorrell, and the roote of *Roerb* as much, and the weight of two pounds of rootes of *Frodyls*, make them al boyle wel in lye and vinegar. When they are all well boyled, you must streine the decoction, and take the iuice therof, mingling it w^t two pounds of grey Sope, and when the Sope is well melted and mingled in it, then rub your dogs with it foure or fiue days together, and it wil heale them. This receipt and aly^e rest I haue proued and found medicinable.

A Receipt to heale the disease called the Wolfe,
which is a kernell or round bunch of flesh,
which groweth and increaseth, vn-
till it kill the dogge

THis disease or botch hapneth often vnto dogs. And to heale it you must haue good regard in what place it is. For if it be in any part of the bodie, where many vaynes be, or Arteryes, then will it be verie harde to take it awaye. But this is the meane to take a Wolfe away in places where you maye conueniently. There are two maners of curing of it. The one is by Incision, and that other by Receipt. He that wil make incysion, must first looke howe many vaynes and arteries doe come from any parte of the bodye, vnto the place where the Wolfe is. Then must he haue a sharpe foursquare needle, that must be a little bended or crooked. That being threeded with a good strong threed, let him thrust his needle vnderneath the vayne, and drawe it through, and so let him with both ends of the threed, tye the vayne as hard and close as he can, and cut off the ends. Thus shal he do with al the vaines which haue recourse into the disease, for bleeding and for marring his incision. Then let him take a razor, and cut rounde about the botch (within the knots that are tyed about the vaines) and so take away and cut out the botch or lumpe. Then shall he immediately take a hote Iron, and seare the little endes and pypes of the vaynes and arteries. Afterwardes he shall first apply vnto it a playster made of *Sanguis draconis*, yolkes of eggs, pouder of burnt

burnt lynnen, and good vyneger, brused and tempred together. And he muste muffell vp his dogge, for feare least he byte the threads, which tye the ends of the vaines and arteries, and dresse him euery day, with Larde melted in warme water, and mingled and brayed together with *Pompiligos*. Aboue al things take heede, that the vaynes bleede not at any time, till the dogge be hole. I take this Wolfe to be that which we call a Wenne.

Another approued receipt for the same

TAke three great blacke thorns, when they be grene and fresh gathered, lay them .xxiiii. houres in steepe in a womans termes: being wet and moyled therwith, pricke them into y^e wolfe or Wen, as far as they will go. And if the Wolfe or Wen be so hard that they will not enter, then make holes before with some bodkin or great pinne, and thrust the thornes fast in: and neuer take them out, vntill they fall out of themselues. This done, the Wolf wil die, and fall away by little and little. Remember that the dog be fast musled, for plucking out the thornes.

A receipt to kil Fleas, Lice, Tykes, and other vermin on dogs, and to keepe them cleane

TAke two handfull of the leaues of Berne or wilde Cressyes, as much of wilde Sorrell, as much of Mynts, and boyle them in lye made with vine leaues, and put amongst them, two ounces of Stauefaker. When it is well boyled, strayne them cleane, and take the decoction, and mingle therein two ounces of Sope, and one ounce of Saffron, with a handfull of Salte. Mingle all this together, and washe your dogs therewith.

A receipt to kill wormes and cankers in a dogges eares, or vpon any part of his bodie

TAke the huskes of Walnuts, and bruse them well, then put them in a pot with a quart of Vyneger, and let them stande fo two houres. That being done, let them boyle two or three

whalmes vpon the fire. Then strein them in a faire linnen cloth, and put vnto the decoction these pouders, one ounce of *Aloe cupatricque*, called with vs *Aloes cabellina*, one ounce of a Hartes horne burned, an ounce of Rosyne. Bruze all these into pouder, and put them vnto the decoction in some pot. When they haue stooode fo together an houre or two, droppe a little of it vpon the place where the worms and cankers are, and it will kill them immediatly.

Another for the fame

TAke an Oxe gall, Rosine in pouder, *Aloes* in pouder, vnfleakt Lyme in pouder, and Brimstone in pouder, mingle them altogether with the Oxe gall, and it will kyll the wormes, and make them fall away. Some haue vsed in times past, to put a dogges haire odde into an Ash or Ceruifetree, but y^t is but a mockerie.

A receipt for dogges that are bitten with Vypers or Serpents

TAke a handfull of Tutsome, a handfull of Rewe, a handfull of the leaues of a tree called *Cassia* or Spanishe Pepper, a handfull of the herb called *Boyllon* or Bloude, a handfull of Juniper, a handfull of Mynts, and bruse and stampe them al together, vntil they be wel beaten and stamped. Then put a glasse full of white wine to them, and let them boyle therein, a whalme or a wallop in a pewter pot. Then take y^e decoction with the weight of a crown of Tryacle, and giue your dog a glasseful of it warm, and wash the bitten place therewith, tying a leafe of *Boyllon* with a pyll of a Juniper branch vpon it, and it will heale.

A receipt to heale dogges bitten or stricken with a Bore, Beare, Wolfe, or such like

ACcording to the place where a dog is hurte, you must apply and direct your medicines and playsters. If he be hurt in the bullye, so that his guts fall out, and yet the guts not broken nor
pearced

peared, let the varlets of the kennell take the dogge quickly, and put vp his guts softly into his bellie with the ends of his fingers, in such fort as a gelder doth when he spayeth a bytch. Then let him cut a slyce or thin piece of Lard, and put it within the belly, right against the hole that is made. And he must haue a lyngell in readinesse to sow vp the fkin, and at euery stitch that he taketh, let him knit his threed or lyngell. For else as sone as the threed should rot or breake in one place, all the rest would slippe, and so the wounde would open againe, before it be throughly healed. And in all places that a dog is hurt, if it be needfull to stitch him vp, put alwayes a piece of Larde in the wounde or againste it, and alwayes annoynt the wound with fresh butter, for that will make a dog be alwayes lycking of it. And his owne tong is a good Chyrurgion where he may reach the wound. The needle wherewith a dog should be sowed, shoulde be foursquare at the poynt. And the varlet of the kennell should neuer go on field to hunt eyther Bore, Beare, or Wolfe, without such a needle, lyngelles, and Lard, in a readinesse.

A receipt to heale dogs which be brused, or haue any thing broken within them

IT hapneth oftentimes, that a Bore bruseth a dogge with the force of his heade, and yet draweth no bloude on him, eyther vpon the sides of the dogges bulke, or vpon his thighes, or suche finewe places. Then if any thing be broken or put out of ioynt, it must first be put vp again. But if it be no more but brused, then make a playster of the roote of the herbe called *Symphiton* (with vs in Englishe Comfrey) the playster of Mellylot, Pytche or Tarre, and oyle of Roses, as muche of the one as of the other. The whiche you shall mingle altogether, and make thereof a great playster vpon a cloth, and cut it as bygge as maye serue to couer the brused place, and laye it therevnto as hote as the dogge may suffer it, and it will heale him.

A receipt to kill wormes within a dogge,
and to make him voyde them

TAke the iuyce of Woormewoode two drammes, as muche of *Alloes Cabellina*, as much of Stauefaker, and a dramme of a Harts horne burnt, with a dram of Brymstone: Bruse and beate altogether, and incorporate them with the Oile of Walnuts, and make (as it were) halfe a glasse full of it. And put it down your dogs throate, and it will heale him.

A playfter to heale a dogge, when he is
surbayted on his feete

TAke twelue yolkes of egges, and beate them with foure ounces of the iuyce or decoction of an herb, that groweth vpon the rockes, and is called *Pylo Zelle* (in English, Moufeare) or with the iuyce of Pomegranats, boyled with vyneger. And for default of the herbes before named, take vyneger only, and when the yolks of the egges are well beaten therin, then put Sut thervnto small brayed to pouder, and mingle them all together, rubbing the soales of your dogs feete therewith, and bynding it vpon a linnen cloth vnto the dogges foote. Then giue the dog rest in his kennell, a night and a day, or more, and it will heale him.

A receipt to kill the Canker in a dogs eares

TAke Sope, Oyle of *Tartre*, *Sal armoniacke*, Brymstone and Verdigreace, of each the weight of a crowne, and incorporate them altogether with white vineger, and *Aqua Fortis*, and rubbe the Canker herewith nyne mornings.

A receipt to kepe Bytches from going proud

BEfore a Bytche haue had whelpes, giue hir euery morning nyne dayes together, nyne graynes of Pepper in hir meate, and she shall not become proude. Put them in to hir, in some cheefe, or breade, or hard meate.

A re-

A receipt for dogges that cannot pisse

TAke a handfull of French Mallowes (or Marshmallowes) asmuch of the leaues or feedes of Archangell, which groweth commonly by vines, the rootes of Fenill, the rootes of blackeberries or brambles, asmuch of the one as of the other, and let them boyle together with white wine vntill the thirde parte be wafted: put this downe your dogges throate to drinke, and it will make him pisse.

A receipt for a foreneffe within the eares of a Dogge

TAke veriuyce, and put it in a ladell or a pottenger and warme it: then put to it the water of the leafe and floure of an hearbe or little bulhe called *Pryuet* or *Prymprynt*, or of the water of the floures of Woodbindes, and asmuch Honie as the end of a mans finger, the which you shall mingle with them: and put them all together into the dogges eare, and moue his head one way and another to make it sinke in: then let him holde downe his head that it may droppe out agayne. Then take the oyle of Bayes and warme it, and droppe it into his eare, stopping it vp with some cotton or woll dipped in the same oyle: and continuuyng this fve or fixe dayes it wil heale him: but beware that he skrat not out the wooll or Cotton.

An approued medicine to kill all Tettars, Cankers, and Ringwormes

TAke a dramme of *Mercurye sublimate* in powder, and beate it well in a stone Morter, with the iuyce and inwarde substance of a Cythron without the barke: put it then in a little water and Vinegre mingled together: and take the weight of a crowne of Alum, and asmuch Sope, the whiche you shall braye and mingle with the things before named, and let them boyle al together in a little pot vntill the thirde parte be consumed: then
lay

lay the decoction thereof vpon the Tettters or Cankers. But if the Canker be in a dogges pissell, or in the quicke fleshe, then boyle your *Sublimate*, and cast water first vpon the place, that it be not ouer sharpe and corosiuue for the dogge to abide: afterwards do as beforefayde.

A receipt for to heale woundes on a dogge

THe iuyce of a redde Coleworte is a souerayne medecine for woundes on a Dogge, for it will of it self heale any wound and confollidate the muskels, bicause the flesh of a dogge is hote and drie, and the Coleworte is naturally hote and moyste. I could haue prescribed many other receypts and medecines, but I trust that these (being principall and well approued) shall suffice.

Of the Termes of Venerie

IHaue thought meete to write a briefe note or abstracte of such termes and proper woordes as I haue obserued in Venerie, either by reading or by experience: aswell bycause mine Au^{thor} hath done the like, as also bicause I finde it very pertinent to the purpose. But bicause I finde that his termes in the Frenche are in many places much different from ours (and yet many holde opinion that we borrowed all our termes of Hunting, Hawking, and such like out of the Frenche) therefore I haue thought my parte to set downe such as I my selfe haue eyther herd pronounced by olde Huntscmen, or founde approued in olde *Trystrams* booke. And if the Reader do finde that in any parte of the discourses in this booke, I haue termed any of them otherwise, then let him also consider that in handling of an Arte, or in setting downe rules and precepts of any thing, a man must vse suche woordes as may be most easie, perspicuous and intelligible. But here (as neare as I can) I will set them downe in suche termes as wee ought by lawe of Venerie to name them: as followeth.

The

The proper termes for the companies of
all beasts, when they are more than
one together

TO beginne with the termes that are proper for the compa- Companies
nies of beasts: you shall vnderstand that Huntsemen vse to of Beasts.
saye, *An Heard of Harts* and *Hindes*, *Buckes* and *Does*: and *A*
Trippe of Gotes and *Geates*. *A Beauie of Rowes*. *A Sounder of*
Swine. And a *Rowte of Wolues*. I haue not readde any thing of
the Raynedear in this respect, and I could not heare any thyng
bycause in deede they are not in this Realme as farre as euer I
coule learne. But in my iudgement it shoulde also be called
An Heard of Raynedear. Trystram addeth, *A Ricbesse of Mar-*
ternes, and a *Slowth of Beares*. As for *Hares*, if they be two tog-
ithers, we say, a brafe of *Hares*, and a *Leafe* when there are three:
as also a brafe of *Harts* or *Hindes*, *Buckes* or *Does*, is very pro-
perly spoken: but more than two or three *Hares*, you shal feldom
see together at once. Twoo Conies are called a couple, and three
are called a couple and a halfe of Conies. If they be many feeding
out together, we say it is a fayre game of Conies. As for *Fox*,
Badgerd and other fuche vermine, you shall feldome see more than
one of them at once, vnlesse it be when they engendre: and then
their encrease is called *A lytter*. This is asmuche as I thinke
requisite to say of the termes for the companies of Beastes: Sa-
uing that .xx. is the least number which maketh an *Hearde* of a-
ny Deare sauing the *Rowe*: but fixe *Rowes* make an *hearde*.
And of *Swyne* twelue is the least number, which may be called a
Sounder: as also the same number serueth for a route of *Wolues*.

The termes of the Ages of all beasts of Venerie
and Chace: and first of the *Harte*

AN *Hart* is called the firste yeare a *Calfe*, the seconde a Age.
Brocket, the thirde a *Spayde*, the fourth a *Staggerd*, the
fifth a *Stagge*, and (as *Trystrams* booke teacheth) the sixth yeare
he shuld be called an *Hart*. But I am rather of opinion y^t he
is

is not to be called a Harte vnlesse he be hunted or killed by a Prince. A Bucke is called the first yeare a Fawne, the second a Pricket, the third a Sorell, the fourth a Sore, the fifth a Bucke of the first head, and the sixth a Bucke. Of the Raynedear I haue neyther heard nor redde any termes. The Gote hath no difference (that euer I heard) after he passe the firste yeare, and then is called a Kidde. The Hare and the Conie, are called in their first yeare, *Leuerets*, and *Rabets*, and afterwards they haue no difference, but to say, *A great Hare*, and an old *Conie*. Also you shal say by any *Deare*, *A great Deare*, and not *A fayre Deare*, vnlesse it be a *Rowe*. The which is called the first yeare a *Kidde*, the second a *Gyrle*, the third an *Hemuse*, the fourth a *Rowbucke* of the first heade, and the fifth yeare a fayre *Rowebucke*. A *Bore* is the first yeare a *Pigge*, the second an *Hogge*, the third a *Hogsfeare*, the fourth a *Bore*, and the fifth yeare a *Singular*, or (as I would thinke more properly spoken) a *Sanglier*, according to the French worde. Foxes are called the first yeare Cubbes, and afterwards (Foxes) without any other difference than an *olde Foxe*, or *fuche* like. Also the Badgerd is the first yeare a *whelp* or a *Pigge* (for I haue herd Huntensmen vse both those termes) and euer after a Badgerd great or old, &c. As for Wolfe, Beare, and fuche like we haue them not here. The Otter is called the firste yeare a *wkelpe*, and euer afterwards an Otter, &c.

The termes of a Deares head, and such like beastes of Venerie

Hed.

THe rounde roll of pyrled horne that is next to the head of an Harte is called the *Burre*, the mayne horne is called the *Beame*, the lowest Antliere is called *The Brow Antliere*, or *Beas antlier*, the next *Royall*, the nexte aboue that *Surryall*, and then the *Toppe*. In a Bucke we say, *Burre*, *Beame*, *Branche*, *Aduauancers*, *Pawlme*, and *Spelers*. A Gotes hornes are not termed by any difference, sauing that there are certaine wreathes and wrinkles about them, whereby his age is knowen, as hath bene sayde before. The Bores teeth are to be called his *Tuskes* or his *gardes* and

and that is all the proper woordes or termes that euer I heard or redde thereof. Note that when you speake of a *Harts* hornes, you must terme them the *Head* and not the *Hornes* of a *Harte*. And lykewise of a *Bucke*: but a *Rowes hornes*, and a *Gotes Hornes* are tollerable termes in *Venerie*.

The termes of the treading or footing of all beastes of chace and *Venerie*

THe footyng or printe of an *Hartes* foote is called the *Slot*. *Footyng.* Of a *Bucke* and all other *Fallow Deare*, it is to be called the *View*. Of a *Gote*, the *Breaking* (and that is also a good terme for an *Hartes* footing). Of a *Bore*, the *Tracke*, or the *Treading*. Of an *Hare* diuersly, for when a *Hare* is in playne fieldes, she *Soreth*: when she casteth aboute to deceyue the houndes, then she *Doubleth*: and when she beateth a harde high waye, where you may yet finde and perceyue hir footing, there she *Pricketh*: also in time of *Snowe* we say the *Trace* of an *Hare*. Of a *Foxe* and al such vermine I neuer heard any other woord but onely the *Footyng* or the *foote*, &c. Of an *Otter* it is to be called the *Markes*, or the *Marches*. And we cal it the *foyling* of a *Deare* if it be on *grasse* where the print of the foote cannot well be seene.

The termes proper for the ordure and na- turall excrements of chaces

IT is a thing highly obserued and not here to be omitted, that *Ordure & Excrements.* the ordure of euery beaste of chace and *Venerie* hath his proper terme. The reason is, bycause theyr ordure and excrements are one principall marke whereby we know the place of their feede, and their estate. So that a *Huntesman* in talke or makyng of his reportes shall be often confreynd to rehearse the same. Of an *Harte* therefore, and of all *Deare* the ordure is called *Fewmets* or *Fewmishyng*: Of a *Gote*, and of an *Hare* the *Crotisynge* or *Crotetels*: Of a *Bore* the *Lesfes*: Of a *Foxe*, and all other vermine, *The Fyaunts*: Of an *Otter* the *Spraynts*. And I haue neyther readde nor

nor heard what it is termed of a Wolfe or a Beare : neyther is it greatly materiall.

The termes of the time that these chaces
seeke eche other to engender

Rutte.

WHEN a Harte or Bucke seeketh to engender with Hynde or Doe, we say they go to the *Rut* : as also the Gote doth. A Rowe Deare is sayde to go in his *Tourne*. A Bore goeth to the *Brime* : An Hare and Conie to the *Bucke* : a Foxe goeth on clicketing : a Badgerd as the Bore : A Wolfe seeketh his *Make* or *Matche* : And an Otter hunteth for his *Kinde*.

The voyces and noyfes that euery of them
maketh at such times

*Voyce or
Sownde.*

AN Harte belloweth : a Bucke groyneth : a Rowe belbeth : a Gote rattleth : a Bore freameth : a Hare and a conie beateth or tappeth : a Fox barketh : a Badgerd shrieth : an Otter whineth : and a Wolfe howleth, when they seeke or hunte after their makes.

The seasons of all Chaces

Season.

THE Harte and Bucke (with the Gote) is in season from Midfomer vntill Holyroode day : The Rowe is in season betwene Easter and Mighelmas. The Bore from Christmas till shrouetide : The Hare from Mighelmas till Midfomer : The Fox and the Wolfe from Holy roode day till the Annunciation : and the Otter from Shrouetide vntill Midfomer. Conies are al wayes in season, either yong or old : but their skinned are in best season from Alhallontide vnto Shrouetide. The Hynde, Doe, *Rowdoe*, *Geate*, and Swine, beginneth when the Male of euery one of them ceaseth, and lasteth as long as they be fatte or in good plight.

The Fatte of euery one of these beasts

Fatte.

THE Fatte of all kinde of Deare is called *Sewet* : and it may be also very wel sayd, *This Deare was an high Deare of Greace*, or so forth. But the Fatte (of it selfe) is called *Sewet*, *vt supra*.
The

The fatte of a Bore, Foxe, and Badgerd, is called properly *Greace*. An Hare (by old *Trystrams* opinion) beareth both *Greace* and *Tallowe*, and the *Rowe deares* fat (onely of all Deare) is termed *Beauie greace*.

The flaying, striping, and casing of all maner Chaces

THe Harte and all manner of Deare are flayne: and yet ^{*Flaying,*} Huntfemen vse more commonly to say, *take off that Deares* ^{*striping,*} skinne. The Hare is stryped, and (as *Trystram* sayeth) the Bore also: the Foxe, Badgerd and all other vermine are cased, that is to say, you must beginne at the snowte or nose of the beast, and so turne his skinne ouer his eares all alongst the bodie, vntill you come at the tayle: and that hangeth out to shew what beast it was, this is called casing: and yet a Badgerds skinne is to be stretched with foure stickes on crosse, to make it drye the better, bycause it is great and fatte.

Termes vsed when you bring any Chace to his resting place, or rayse him from it

WE Herbor and Vnherbor a Harte, and he lieth in his layre: ^{*Resting*} we lodge and rowse a Bucke, and he lieth also in his layre: ^{*place.*} we seeke and finde the Rowe and he beddeth: we forme and starte a Hare: we burrowe and bolt a Conie, and both the Hare and Conie do fit and squat. We couch and reare a Bore: we kennell and vnkenell a Fox: we earth and digge a Badgerd: we tree and baye both Martern and wild catte: we watch and vent an Otter. And we trayne and rayse the Wolfe, when we bring them to their resting place and put them from the same to be hunted. Of the Raynedear, Gote, or Beare, I haue neither read nor herd the termes in this respect.

The fundrie noyses of houndes, and the termes proper for the same

AS you heare hounds make fundry different noyses, so do we ^{*Termes of*} terme them by fundry termes: For hounds do cal on, bawle, ^{*Cries and*} bable, ^{*Noyses.*}

bable, crie, yearne, lapyse, plodde, baye, and such lyke other noyfes. First when hounds are firste cast off and finde of some game or chace, we say, *They call on*. If they be to busie before they finde the Sent good, we say *They Bawle*. If they be to busie after they finde good Sent, we say *They Bable*. If they run it endwayes orderly and make it good, then when they holde in togethers merrily, we say *They are in crie*. When they are earnest eyther in the chace or in the earth, we say *They yearne*. When they open in the string (or a Greyhounde in his course) we say *They lapyse*. When they hang behinde and beate too muche on one Sent or place, we say *They plodde*. And when they haue eyther earthed a vermine, or brought a Deare, Bore, or fuche lyke, to turne head agaynst them, then we say *They Baye*.

The difference betweene houndes and Greyhoundes for termes

Difference.

WE finde some difference of termes betweene houndes, and Greyhoundes. As of Greyhoundes two make a *Brase*, and of houndes a *Couple*. Of Greyhoundes three make a *Lease*, and of houndes a *Couple* and a *halfe*. We let slippe a Greyhound and we caste off a Hounde. The string wherewith wee leade a Greyhounde is called a *Lease*, and for a Hounde a *Lyame*. The Greyhounde hath his Coller, and the Hounde hath his *Couples*. Many other differences there be, but these are most vsuall.

The different names of chaces, when they be yong in the neaft, or sucking the Damme

Yong.

A Yong red Deare is called a *Calfe*: a yong fallow Deare, a *Fawne*: a yong Rowe or Gote, a *Kidde*: a yong Bore, a *Pigge*: a yong Hare a *Leueret*: a yong Conie, a *Rabet*: a yong Foxe is called a *Cubbe*: a yong Badgerd as the Bores yong: a yong *Catte*, a *Kittling*: a yong *Martern*, a *Marterne-cubbe*: a yong *Otter*, a *whelpe*. And likewise of Beare and Wolfe

Wolfe as farre as euer I read.

The termes for the tayles of all chafes

THe tayle of Harte, Bucke, Rowe, or any other Deare, is to be called the *Synge*. The *Tayle* of a Goate, is plainly called his *Tayle*. The tayle of a Bore, is to be termed his *wreath*. The tayle of an Hare and Conney, is called their *Skut*. The tayle of a Foxe is called his *Busb*, or (as some vse to say) his *hollywater sprinkle*. The tayle of a Wolfe is to be called his *Stearne*. Of the rest I haue not read.

Termes to be vsed, when any chace goeth to the water by force

WHen an Hart or any Deare is forced to the water, we say he goeth to the Soyle. But yet therein also there is difference. For when a Hart first taketh the water, we saye he Proffereth. When he goeth quite through a ryuer or water, we say he breaketh Soyle. And the Slot or viewe which is founde of such a Deare, on that other side of the water, is to be termed, as of a Deare defoulant the Soyle. The Hart, Bucke, Gote, and Bore, do also take foyle oftentimes without enforcing. All other beastes are none otherwise termed, but playnely to take the water, sauing onely the Otter, and he is sayde to beate the Streame.

Other generall termes of the Hart and his properties

AN Hart when he is past his sixth yeare, is generally to be called *an Hart of tenne*, and afterwarde according to the increase of his Heade, whether it be *Croched*, *Palmed* or *Crowned*. When he breaketh hearde and draweth to the thickets, he is sayde *to take his holde*. When a huntelman draweth after him with his hounde, if he goe into any groue or wood, he

Couresth

Covreth, and if he come out againe, he *Discovreth* him selfe. When he feedeth in fieldes, closes, or corne, he feedeth: otherwise he *Browseth*. In the heate of the daye he withdraweth him selfe for the flies, and then we say, *he goeth to the Steppe*. His heade when it commeth first out, hath a ruffet pyll vpon it, the whiche is called *Veluet*, and his heade is called then a *veluet beade*, the toppes thereof (as long as they are in bloude) are good meate, and are called *Tenderlings*. When his heade is growne out to the full bygnesse, then he rubbeth of that pyll, and that is called *fraying of his heade*. And afterwardes he *Burniseth* the same, and then his heade is sayde to be full fommed. His stoncs are called his *doulcets*, and the caule about his paunche is called his *Kell*. When he stayeth to looke at any thing, then he *standeth at gaze*. When he bounceth by vpon all foure, then he *tryppeth*, and when he runneth verie fast, then he *streyneth*. When he smelleth or venteth anye thing, then we saye he *hath (this or that) in the winde*. When he is hunted and doth first leaue the hearde, we say that he is *Syngled* or *emprymed*. When he is foamy at the mouth, we saye that he is *emboist*. And when he holdeth out his necke, we say he is *spent* or *done*. And when he is deade, we saye that *he is downe*. The rewarde to the houndes, is called a *Rewarde* or *quarrey*.

Termes generall of the huntcfman, in hunting of any chafe

WHen huntcfmen doe beate any Couerte with kennell houndes for any chafe, it is called *drawing of the Couert*. When they cast about a groue or wood with their Liamhound, then they make a ryng. When they finde where a Deare hath passed, and breake or plashe any boughe downewardes for a marke, then we saye, *they blemishe*, or make *blemishes*. When they hang vppe any paper, clout, or other marke, then it is to be called *Sewelling* or setting of *Sewels*. When they fet houndes in a readynesse whereas they thinke a chafe will passe, and cast them off before the rest of the kennell come in, it is called a *vaunt laye*.
When

When they tarrie till the rest of the kennell come in, and then cast off, it is called an *Allay*. But when they hold vntill the kennell be past them, then it is called a *Relay*. When a hounde meeteth a chafe, and goeth away with it farre before the rest, then we say he *foreloyneth*. When a hounde hunteth backwardes the same way that the chafe is come, then we say he hunteth *Counter*. And if he hunt any other chafe than that which he first vnderooke, we say he hunteth *change*. When eyther Hare or Deare, or any other chafe vsfeth subtleties to deceyue the houndes, we saye they *croffe* or *double*.

The rewarde at death of anybeast of Venerie, is called the *quarry* or *rewarde*. But of all other chafes, it

is to be called the *hallowe*. And this is as much

as I can presently call to remembraunce,

eyther by reading or experience, touch-

ing the termes of Venerie. Wherein

I desire all such as are skilfull, to

bear with my boldnesse: prom-

ising that if any thing

be amyffe, it shall (God

willing) be amend-

ed at the nexte

impression, if

I lyue so

long.

FINIS.

A short obseruation fet downe by the
Tranflatour, concerning coursing
with Greyhoundes

BYcaufe I finde nothing in myne Author particularly written of coursing with Greyhoundes, it seemeth unto me, that they haue not that kynd of Venerie so much in estimation in France, as we do hold it here in England. But that they vse their Greyhoundes only to set backsets, or receytes for Deare, Wolfe, Foxe, or such like. Wheras we here in England do make great account of such pastime as is to be seen in coursing with Greyhoundes at Deare, Hare, Foxe, or suche like, euen of them selues, when there are neyther houndes hunting, nor other meane to help them. So that I haue thought it correspondent vnto this myne enterpryse, to set downe some brieue rules which I my selfe haue seene obserued in coursing with Greyhoundes. You shall vnderstand then, that we vse three maner of courses with Greyhoundes here in England, that is at the Deare, at the Hare, and at Foxe or other vermine. First for the course at the Deare (especiallly if it be a red Deare) you may deuide your Greyhoundes into three fundry parts, viz. Teasers, Sidelayes, and Backsets, or Receytes. By this worde Teasers is ment, the first Greyhounde, or brase, or lease of Greyhoundes, which is let slip either at the whole hearde, to bring a Deare single to y^e course, or els at a lowe deare, to make him streine before he come at the sidelayes and backsets. For a deare is of this nature, that when he once hath set his head forewarde any way, he will holde on the same waye, and neuer turneth and wrencheth as a Hare will do before the Greyhoundes. Therefore a Greyhounde or a brase being let slip to tease as before sayd, will make a deare streyne in his course before he come at the sidelayes or backsets, and then they (being fresh) shal the better be able to take him. It is commonly vied also in coursing of deare (specially red deare, *vt su.*) to lay a brase of greyhoundes or more by the midway, and those are called sidelayes, bicause they are to be let slip at y^e midside of a Deare.

Deare. And y^e last sort of greyhounds towards y^e latter end of y^e course is called receit or backset: These last Greyhounds are commonly let slip full in the face of the Deare, to the end they may the more amafe him: And so they with the help of the other teasers and fidelayes may the better take holde on him all at once and pull him downe, whereas the fidelayes are to be let slippe at y^e side of a Deare or after him, for feare least they make him swarue from the backsettes: A redde Deare will beare sometimes foure or fiue brabe of Greyhoundes before they can pull him downe: such wonderfull force he is of, and can so easly shake off a Greyhounde when he pincheth him. The best obseruation that is to be taken in making the course at a Deare, is that the Teasers do stand close and vpon a cleare winde: For a Deare will quickly finde them els: but beyng past the Teasers how foeuer the rest lie, he will not lightly turne heade. In coursing at a Deare if one Greyhounde go endwayes by another, it is accounted a Cote, so that he whiche doth so go by his fellow do reach the Deare and pinche: and in coursing of a redde Deare that Greyhounde whiche doth first pinche, shall winne the wager: but in coursing of a Fallow deare, your Greyhounde must pinche and holde, or els he winneth not the wager. It is also to be obserued that when you lay to course a Deare, you marke the place and Countrie where you be. For in a padocke (which is a close course in a parke paled or rayled in) it is easie to see whiche way the course is to be made: since the Deare is held in with pales or rayles and cannot swarue: but in a plaine heath or countrie, you must marke which way it is most likely that he will bend, and there lay your Greyhounds behind some bushe or tree: that the Deare finde not faulte at them and sobreake backe. This in effect is as much as it is needefull to be considered in the course at a Deare. But neuer let slippe a yong Greyhound at a Deare without the companie of some olde flesht dog: for euery dog will not bite a Deare at the firste course. And surely he that hath a good Hare greyhounde, shall do very euill to course a Deare with him, for it will both bruse him and make him lyther: and the course at the Hare is much y^e nobler pastime. To course y^e Hare you must send either Harefinders before you to find some Hare sitting, or els your self with your companie may range and beate ouer the fields vntil you either find a Hare sitting, or starte hyr. I haue marked the harefinders in theyr seeking of

a Hare in Northampton shyre, and they will neuer beate but one end of a furlong: and that shall be the ende which is downe the winde or from the winde: for they hold opinion, that a Hare will not (by hir wil) fit with hyr head into the winde. He that will seeke a Hare muste go ouerthwart the landes. And euery lande that he passeth ouer, let hym beginne with his eye at his foote, and so looke downe the lande to the furlongs end. First on the one side and then on the other: and so he shall findy^e Hare sitting in hyr forme: as soone as he espieth hyr he must crie *Sa How*. Then they whiche leade the Greyhoundes may come neare: and you may appoynt which Greyhoundes shal course. Then let him which founde the Hare go towardes hyr and say, *vp pusse vp*, vntill she ryse out of hyr forme. Some Hare will not ryse out of hyr forme vntill she be touched: and some will abyde to be lifted out by the eares, the whiche is a token of a Hare that will holde out and make a fayre course. If the Hare sit neare vnto any clofe or couert, and haue hyr head towardes the same with a fayre felde behinde hir, you may ryde with asmuch companie as you haue betwene hyr and the couert before she be put vp, and then peradventure when she ryseth, she will take towards the champayne: but lightly a Hare will make hyr course the same way that hyr head standes when she sitteth in hyr forme. When a Hare is put vp, you muste giue hyr grounde (whiche is called lawe) xij. score yeardes or more, according to the grounde and countrie where she sitteth: and then let slippe your Greyhoundes. It is a gallant sport to see how the Hare will turne and winde to faue hyr selfe out of the dogges mouth. So that sometimes euen when you thinke that your Greyhounde doth (as it were) gape to take hyr, she will turne and cast them a good way behind hyr: and so faueth hir self by turnyng, wrenching, and winding, vntill she reach some couert and so faue hyr life. In coursing at the Hare it is not material which dogge killeth hyr (which hunters call bearyng of an Hare) but he that giueth most Cotes, or most turnes, winneth the wager. A Cote is when a Greyhounde goeth endways by his fellow and giueth the Hare a turne (which is called setting a Hare aboute) but if he coast and so come by his fellowe, that is no Cote. Likewise if one Greyhounde do go by another, and then be not able to reache the Hare himselfe and turne hyr, this is but strippingg and no Cote. If there be no Cotes gyuen betwene a brase of Greyhoundes, but

but the one of them serueth the other at turnyng, then he whiche gyueth the Hare most turnes shall winne the wager: and if the one do gyue as many turnes as the other, then he whiche beareth the Hare shall winne the wager. A Cote serueth for two turnes, and two strippyngs or Ierkinnes (as some call them) stande for a Cote: also many times a Hare doth but wrenche and not turne: for it is not called a turne vnlesse the Hare be set aboute, and do turne (as it were) rounde aboute: two such wrenches stande for a turne. Also sometimes a Hare that is commonly coursed wil know the countrie: and bycause she coueteth the hard beaten wayes, she will (of hyr self) swarue at such a way, and that is neyther to be accompted a turne nor a wrench: but if neyther of your Greyhoundes be able to turne the Hare vntill the ende of the course, then he which went foremost throughout the course must winne the wager. And for the better decyding of all these questions, if it be at a solempne assembly, they vse to appoynt Iudges whiche are expert in coursing, and shall stande on the hilles sides whether they perceyue the Hare will bende, to marke whiche dogge doeth best, and to giue iudgement thereof accordingly: some vse when they Greyhoundes be both of a colour to binde a handkerchef aboute one of theyr neckes for a difference. But if he were my Dogge he shoulde not weare the handkerchief, for I could neuer yet see any dogge win the course whiche ware the handkerchief. And it standeth to good reason, that he which weareth the handkerchef shoulde be combred therewith, both bycause it gathereth winde, and also bycause it doth partely stoppe a Dogges breath: if the Greyhoundes be but yong or slowe, you may course with a lease at one Hare, but that is seldome seene, and a brase of Dogges is ynow for suche a poore beaft. When you go to course eyther Hare or Deare, or to Hunte any chace, it is a forfayture (amongst vs here in Englande) to name eyther Beare, Ape, Monkie, or Hedgehogge: and he whiche nameth any of these shoulde be payde with a flippe vppon the buttockes in the fielde before he go any furdur. To course at a Foxe requyreth none other Arte than to stande close and vppon a cleare winde, on the outside of the couert by some bottome or place where it is likely that he will come out: and to gyue hym head inough, for else he will turne backe agayne, and

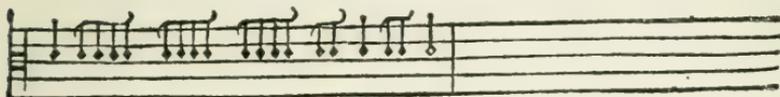
there is no daunger in giuing of him head where there is plain ground, for the slowest dogge y^t euer ranne wil ouertake a Fox if he haue field roome. Some vse to watch a Fox when he goeth out to his feede, and to stand in y^e most likely places in a moone shine night and so to course him: but that is but vncertayne vnlesse it be in clicketting time, when they go prowde: then you shall heare them barke and howle one after another. But otherwise the surest coursing is when you hunte with houndes, to set your greyhounds vnderneath the winde very close in some bottom or little playne, and there to course the Fox when he cometh out. This course is short, but it is dangerous, for oftentimes a good Greyhound is marred with a Fox: and therefore few men will course a Fox vnlesse it be with old Greyhounds which are brused dogs, and which they make small account of: and you shall see an old bitten dogge when he ouertaketh a Fox, thrust his forelegges backwardes and fall vpon him with his chest: and so saue his legges from bytyng when he taketh the Fox: and agayne as soone as euer he layeth hold on him, he wil shake him about his eares continually, vntill he haue broken his backe or killed him: for by that meanes he giueth the Fox no leaue nor tyme to byte hym. There is another kinde of coursing whiche I haue more vsed than any of these: and that is at a Deare in the night: wherein there is more arte to be vsed than in any course els. But because I haue promised my betters to be a friend to al Parkes, Forrests, and Chaces, therefore I will not here expresse the experience which hath bene dearer vnto me, particularly, than it is meete to be published generally. But thus much I haue thought meete of my self to adde concerning coursing w^t Greyhoundes, the which is doubtlesse a noble pastime, and as meete for Nobilitie and Gentlemen, as any of the other kyndes of Venerie before declared: Especially the course at the Hare whiche is a sporte continually in fight, and made without any great trauaile: so that recreation is therein to be founde without vnmeasurable toyle and payne: Whereas in huntyng with houndes, although the pastime be great, yet many tymes the toyle and payne is also exceedyng great:

And then it may well be called, eyther a paynefull pastime,
or a pleasant payne.

F I N I S

The measures of blowing set downe in the notes
 for the more ease and ready help of such as are desi-
 rous to learne the same: and they are set downe
 according to the order which is obserued at these
 dayes in this Realme of Englande
 as followeth.

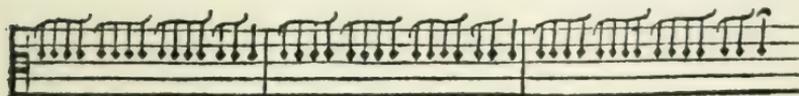
The Call for the Companie in the morning.
 All to be blowen with one winde.



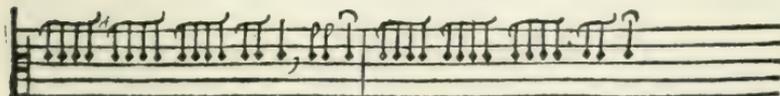
The Strake to the fieldes. To be blowen wltth two windes.



The Incoupling of the Couerte side. To be blowen wltth three windes.



The Seeke, Wltth two windes.



t.

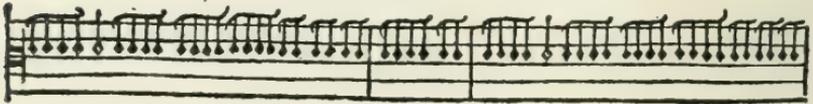
when

The measures of blowing.

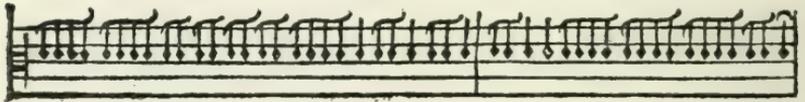
When the Houndes do hunte a Game or Chase unknownen.
All with one winde.



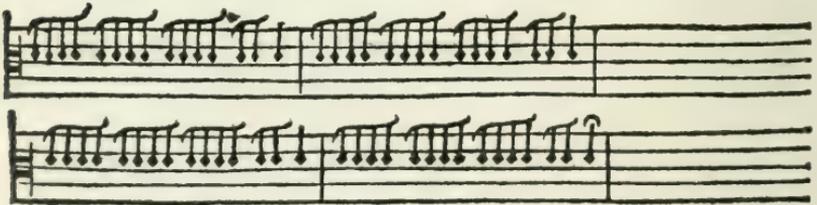
The Rechate. With three windes.



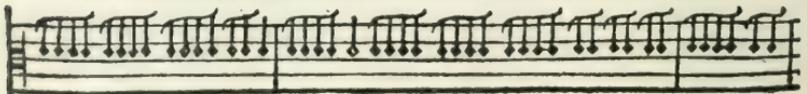
The Straking from Couert to Couert. With two windes.



When the Game doth breake Couert. With foure windes.

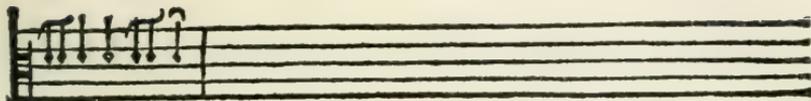


The Earthing of a Fore, if he be coverable. With three windes.

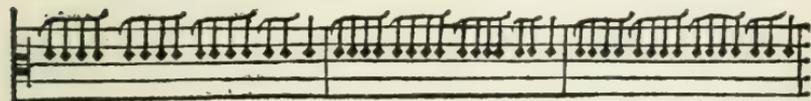


The measures of blowing.

When the fore is not couerable, to call away.

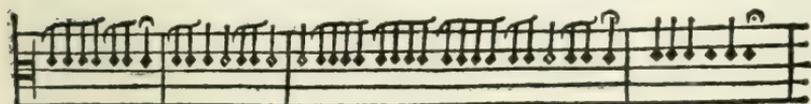


The death of a fore, eyther in fiede or court. With thye windes.

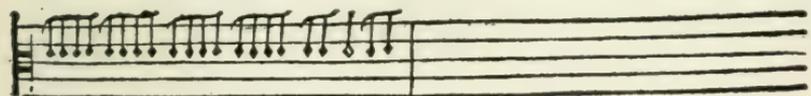


And the Reche vpon it.

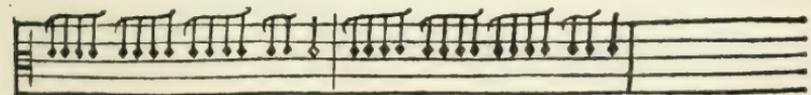
Foure sundye calls for a Keeper, in Parke, Chase, or Forrest.



The death of a Deare with Bowe, or Greyhoundes.

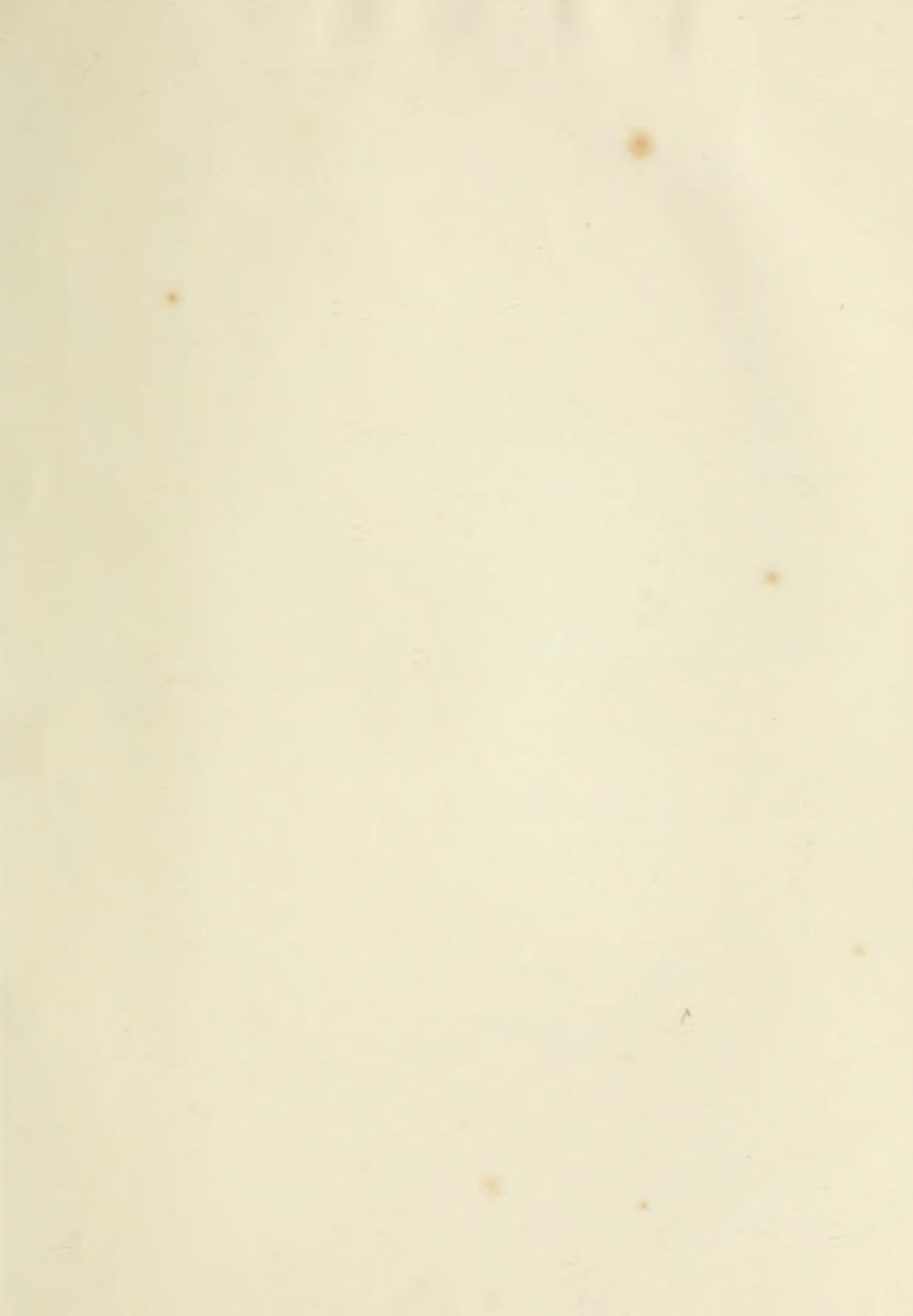


The death of a Burke with houndes, With two windes.



f.4.

The



SK 25 T8 1908

University of British Columbia Library

Old
Books

DUE DATE

MAR 4 - 1966

FEB 16 1967

FEB 17 Rec'd

NOV 26 1968

DEC 3 Rec'd

DEC 17 1968

JAN 2 1969

JAN 21 1969

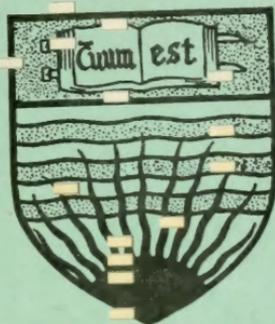
MAY 30 Rec'd

APR 19 1973

MAY 3 1973

MAY 4 1973

AGRICULTURE
FORESTRY
LIBRARY



FORESTRY
AGRICULTURE
LIBRARY

#G\$#TURBerville/\$#BOOKER#OF#HUNTING\$

